

# **The United Republic of Tanzania**



## **Katavi Region**

**2016**

### **Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile**

#### **2012 Population and Housing Census**

## **OCGS Vision**

To become a “centre of excellence” for statistical production and for promoting a culture of evidence-based policy and decision-making”

## **OCGS Mission**

To coordinate production of official statistics, provide high quality statistical data and information and promote their use in planning, decision making, administration, governance, monitoring and evaluation.

For more information, comments and suggestions please contact:

Director General,  
National Bureau of Statistics,  
18 Kivukoni Road,  
P.O. Box 796,  
11992 Dar es Salaam.  
Tel: +255 22 2122722/3  
Fax: +255 22 2130852  
Email: [dg@nbs.go.tz](mailto:dg@nbs.go.tz)  
Website: [www.nbs.go.tz](http://www.nbs.go.tz)

Chief Government Statistician,  
Office of Chief Government Statistician,  
P.O. Box 2321,  
Zanzibar.  
Tel: +255 24 2231869  
Fax: +255 24 2231742  
Email: [zanstat@zanlink.go.tz](mailto:zanstat@zanlink.go.tz)  
Website: [www.ocgs.go.tz](http://www.ocgs.go.tz)



The United Republic of Tanzania

## **Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile**

### **Katavi Region**

National Bureau of Statistics  
Ministry of Finance  
**Dar es Salaam**

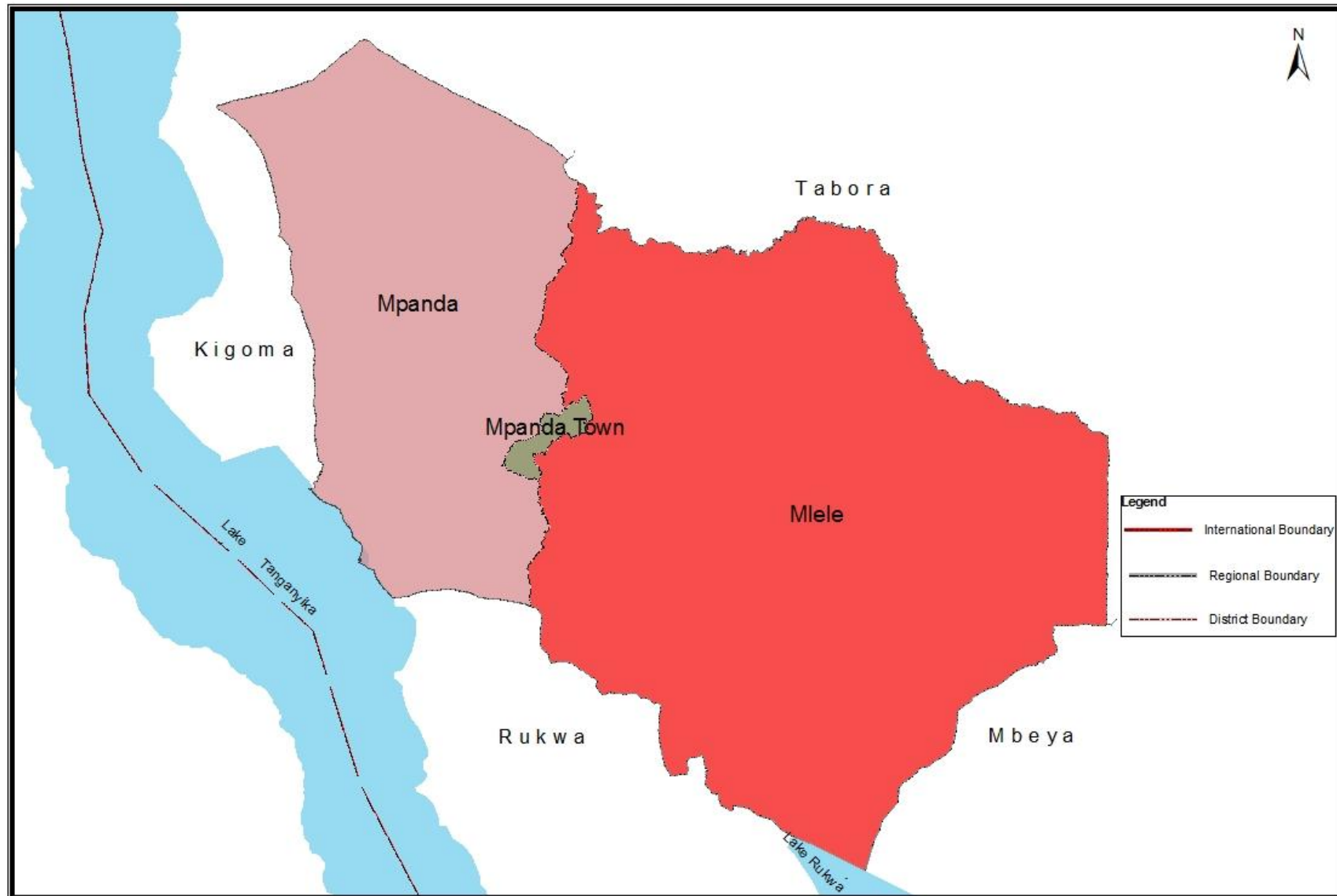
and

Office of Chief Government Statistician, Zanzibar  
Ministry of State, President Office, State House  
and Good Governance  
Zanzibar

**March, 2016**



## KATAVI REGION, ADMINISTRATIVE BOUNDARIES



## **Foreword**

The 2012 Population and Housing Census (PHC) for the United Republic of Tanzania was carried out on the 26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012. This was the fifth Census after the Union of Tanganyika and Zanzibar in 1964. Other censuses were carried out in 1967, 1978, 1988 and 2002. The 2012 PHC, like previous censuses, will contribute to the improvement of quality of life of Tanzanians through the provision of current and reliable data for policy formulation, development planning and service delivery as well as for monitoring and evaluating national and international development frameworks.

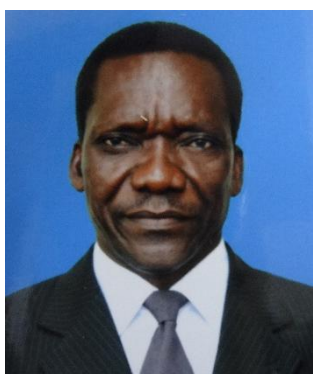
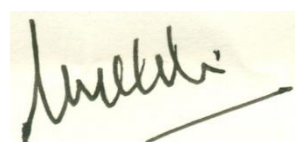
The 2012 PHC is unique in the sense that the collected information will be used in monitoring and evaluating the Development Vision 2025 for Tanzania Mainland and Zanzibar Development Vision 2020 for Zanzibar, Five Year Development Plan 2011/12–2015/16, National Strategy for Growth and Reduction of Poverty (NSGRP) commonly known as MKUKUTA and Zanzibar Strategy for Growth and Reduction of Poverty (ZSGRP) commonly known as MKUZA. The Census will also provide information for the evaluation of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) in 2015. The Poverty Monitoring Master Plan, which is the monitoring tool for NSGRP and ZSGRP, mapped out core indicators for poverty monitoring against the sequence of surveys, with the 2012 PHC being one of them. Several of these core indicators for poverty monitoring are measured directly from the 2012 PHC. The Census provides a denominator for the determination of other indicators such as enrolment and literacy rates, infant and maternal mortality rates, unemployment rate and others socio-economic indicators.

The success of the census depended upon the cooperation and contributions from the Government, development partners, various institutions and the public at large. A special word of thanks should go to Government leaders at all levels particularly, Minister for Finance; Minister of State, President's Office, Finance, Economy and Development Planning, Zanzibar; Members of Parliament; Members of House of Representatives; Councilors; Regional and District Census Committees chaired by Regional and District Commissioners; Supervisors; Field Assistants; Enumerators; Local Leaders and Heads of households.

Our special gratitude should go to the following; DfID, Government of Japan, JICA, UNDP, UNFPA, UNICEF, USAID, World Bank and other development partners for providing assistance in terms of equipment, long and short term consultancies, training and funding. We would like to thank religious and political party leaders, as well as Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs),

mass media and the general public for their contribution towards successful implementation of the Census.

Last but not least, we would wish to acknowledge the vital contributions to the Census project by Hajjat Amina Mrisho Said, the 2012 Commissioner for Population and Housing Census and Mr. Mwalim Haji Ameir, the Census Commissar for Zanzibar. Special thanks should also go to the Management and staff of the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS) and Office of Chief Government Statistician, Zanzibar (OCGS). Their commitment and dedication made significant contribution to the overall efficiency of the Census operations. We would also like to convey our appreciation to all other Government Officials who worked tirelessly to ensure successful implementation of the 2012 Population and Housing Census.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, reading "Hajjat Amina Mrisho Said".A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Mwalim Haji Ameir".

## **Executive Summary**

The Katavi Region Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile provides a short descriptive analysis and related tables on main thematic areas covered in the 2012 Population and Housing Census. Areas covered are population size; growth and distribution; age and sex profile; household composition; marital status; citizenship; birth registration and disability. Other areas covered are survival of parents; education and literacy; economic activity; housing conditions; household assets and amenities; agriculture and livestock; fertility and mortality. In many cases, characteristics have been disaggregated by location (rural and urban) and by districts and where possible comparisons have been made with previous Census(es) to observe the trend over time.

The new topics that were covered in 2012 PHC for the first time since 1967 which was the first Census after the Union of Tanganyika and Zanzibar were; Birth Registration, Agriculture and Livestock, Day Population, Diaspora, Social Security Schemes, Refuse Disposal, Cause of Death and Maternal Health.

The Katavi Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile publication is comprised of thirteen chapters. Chapter One presents an overview of the 2012 Population and Housing Census. The Chapter highlights the brief history of census undertaking in the country, the main objective of undertaking the 2012 PHC, preparation and execution of census activities.

Chapter Two gives a user of this publication an understanding on the size, growth and distribution of Katavi population from the 2012 PHC and previous censuses. The Chapter reveals that Katavi had a population of 0.6 million in 2012 with a sex ratio of 98. Population of Katavi is growing at a rate of 3.2 percent annually, representing an increase of about 38 percent over 10 year period since 2002. At the current growth, the population of Katavi region will double in the next 22 years. Katavi population is predominantly rural with 72 percent of total population living in Rural Areas.

The 2002-2012 intercensal population growth rate of Katavi was 3.2 percent while the population growth rate of rural was 1.7 percent and 8.7 percent for the urban population.

Chapter Three is about age and sex profile of the population in Katavi region. It highlights challenges associated with age data in most developing countries including Tanzania. Subsequently, it is observed that the 2012 PHC data is affected by misreporting of age and sex. Evidence shows strong preference for ages ending in digits “0” and “5”, and avoidance of ages

ending in digits “1”, “3” and “9”. Age misreporting is generally higher among females compared to males.

The Chapter also gives population by major age groups and sex. The data depicts a young population age structure with 50 percent of the population in Katavi region is aged below 15 years, and three (3) percent is aged 65 years and above. It was also observed that, Katavi region urban (pyramid shows a bulge in age group 15–24, an indication of youth in-migration from other regions and rural areas.

Household composition is explained in Chapter Four. Katavi region had a total of 100,350 private households, out of which 69,476 (69 percent) were in rural areas and 30,874 (31 percent) were in urban areas. Twenty seven (27 percent) of households in Katavi region were headed by females. Percentage of households in urban areas had increased from 19 percent in 2002 Census to 31 percent in 2012. Average household size was 5.5 persons per household. Rural households with an average household size of 5.8 persons per household were bigger than urban households (5.0 persons per household). Moreover, female headed households were almost twice as big as those headed by males. Average number of persons per household in female headed households was 10.3 compared to 3.8 for male headed households.

Chapter Five presents the marital status for Katavi region. More than half (55 percent) of the people were married and two percent were widowed. Over fifty percent of persons in age groups 25–74 are either married or living together. As expected, as age increases the proportion in the never married category decreases except at age group 50-54, 55-59, 60-64, 70-74 and 80+. The results further show that females get married at a younger age than males. The Mean Age at First Marriage in 2012 was 24.7 years for males and 20.9 years for females.

Citizenship and Birth Registration are presented in Chapter Six. The PHC results revealed that 99 percent of the enumerated population were Tanzanians while the majority of foreigners were from Burundi. Other countries with significant number of foreigners in the region were from DRC and Botswana.

Despite an intensified campaign to issue birth certificates, seven (7) percent of Katavi population had birth certificates. The percentage of the population with birth certificates was relatively higher among younger persons than the older population indicating an improvement in registration activities in recent years.



Chapter Seven is about survival of parents. Results reveal that 74 percent of all persons in Katavi region and 93 percent of all children below 18 years had both parents alive. The results further show that one (1.03) percent of population below 18 years had both parents dead. However, in international and Tanzanian context, an “orphan” is a person who has lost one or both of his or her parents. By that broad definition, seven (7) percent of the populations were orphans. Incidences of orphan-hood were highest in urban areas (8 percent) than rural (6 percent)

The 2012 PHC also collected information on Diasporas. Households were asked to state if there was any member(s) of the household who was living abroad at the time of census and whether households received any remittance. Chapter Eight reveals that less than one (0.5) percent of total private households in Katavi region reported to have at least one former member of the household who was living abroad, and that Katavi region has 2,264 diaspora among 421,456 Tanzania Diasporas in 2012 most of them were living in Burundi (25 percent) followed by Zambia (15 percent), Democratic Republic of Congo (12) and Rwanda (10 percent). On remittances, results show that nine (9) percent of Diasporas sent remittances in the 12 months before the 2012 Census.

Chapter Nine gives Census results on literacy and education. The general literacy rate for Katavi region (i.e. literacy among population aged 5 years and above) was 56 percent. Literacy rate was highest among the urban population (71 percent) than the rural population (51 percent). Adult literacy rate (i.e. literacy rate for population aged 15 years and above) was 66 percent and was higher in urban areas (79 percent) than in rural areas (60 percent). Adult literacy for males (74 percent) was significantly higher than that of females (58 percent). Adult literacy rates vary among districts, from 80.8 percent in Mpanda Town Council to 60.9 percent in Mlele District Council. Generally, adult literacy increased from 58 percent in 2002 to 66 in 2012.

Census results show an improvement in primary school enrolment. The Net Enrolment Rate (NER) in 2012 was 57 percent; it was higher in urban areas (75 percent) than in rural areas (51 percent). Female NER (58 percent) was higher than that of males (57 percent). In 2012, NER by district was highest in Mpanda Town council (76.2 percent) to 53.4 percent in Mpanda district council. Seven in every ten children (74.3 percent) of the school age children were enrolled in schools (irrespective of the ages of the enrolled children). Gross enrolment ratio was higher in urban areas (96.3 percent) compared to rural areas (66.3 percent). There were slight differences in gross enrolment between sexes in both rural and urban areas.

The 2012 PHC collected information on usual and current economic activities among population aged 10 years and above. Chapter Ten shows that 71 percent of the total population aged 10 years and above was employed in the 12 months prior to Census night. Results also indicate that two percent of population was unemployed. There is difference observed with current activity where results show that 63 percent of the population was employed. Results further reveal that 67 percent of employed persons were engaged in agriculture. Main occupation for the majority of working Katavi resident was farming (63 percent).

Chapter Eleven deals with disability. Disability statistics were collected on the basis of activity limitation rather than physical condition. Persons with disabilities in this publication are those persons with long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairment which, in interaction with various barriers, may hinder their full and effective participation in the society on an equal footing with others. Difficulty in seeing was the most common type of disability reported about two (1.7) percent of Katavi region population. Albinism (0.04 percent) was the least types of disability reported.

Information on Housing conditions, assets and amenities are elaborated in Chapter Twelve. Overall, 73 percent of the population was living in privately owned houses. However, in urban areas, the percentage of households living in their own houses was 52 percent compared to rural areas (82 percent). Forty one (41) percent of house owners had no legal right over the land where the house was built and 48 percent of land ownership was customary. The 2012 PHC also collected information on building material of the main house. Results show that, majority of households (56 percent) had used Grass or Leaves as the main roofing material followed by iron sheets (38 percent). Usage of iron sheets was very high in urban areas whereby 67 percent of all households had iron sheets roofs compared to 25 percent in rural areas. Data on flooring material reveal that, Majority (78 percent) of households in Katavi region had used earth or sand as the main flooring material followed by cement (21 percent). Majority (55 percent) of all private households in Katavi region had their houses' wall built of Baked Bricks. On room occupancy, results show that 71 percent of the households in Katavi region had one or two rooms used for sleeping.

As for the main source of drinking water, only 11 percent of all private households used piped water as their main source of drinking water (1.7 percent had water piped into their houses, 0.8 percent piped into yard and 8.8 percent used public tap), 29 percent used Unprotected dug well. In urban areas the percentage of households using piped water was 20 compared to 7 percent in rural areas.

Use of modern sources of energy (electricity or gas) for cooking in Katavi region is uncommon, less than one (0.4) percent of households were used that energy. The majority of households (98 percent) used wood-fuel 68 percent firewood and 39 percent charcoal) as the main source of energy for cooking. As for source of energy for lighting, 11 percent of all households used electricity for lighting, 47percent used kerosene (in wick lamps, lantern or chimney) for lighting and 36 percent used Torch or Rechargeable Lamps.

With regard to toilet facilities, most common toilet facilities in Katavi Region were Pit Latrine without Washable or Soil Slab (37 percent) followed by Pit Latrine without Slab/open pit (26 percent).. Majority of households (52 percent) reported Burying/ Pit as the main method of refuse disposal. Regular collection of refuse is not common even in urban areas where about one (0.7 percent) of households reported it as their main means of refuse disposal.

Concerning ownership of assets, results show the most commonly owned asset of all private households were hand hoe (86 percent), followed by land or farm (76 percent), house (75 percent), radio (63 percent) and mobile phone (60 percent). Ownership of houses, land or farms, bicycles, and hand hoes was higher in rural than in urban areas. On the other hand, ownership of mobile phones, radios, televisions, charcoal and electric irons was higher in urban than in Rural Areas.

The 2012 Population and Housing Census collected data on agriculture for the purpose of obtaining a frame that can be used in conducting future agriculture sample censuses and surveys. Agriculture continues to be the main economic activity for the majority of Tanzania's private households. Results reveal that 84 percent of all private households in Katavi region were engaged in agricultural activities during the 2011/12 agricultural season, more households in rural areas (73 percent) while in urban areas (27 percent), 45 percent of all private households in Katavi were keeping at least one type of livestock on a Census night. However, fish farming is not common less than one percent (0.5 percent) of all private households were engaged in the activity.

## Summary of Key Indicators for Katavi Region, Rural and Urban, 2012 Census

Indicator	Katavi		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Population Size, Growth and Distribution</b>						
<b>Total Population</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	279,682	49.5	203,196	49.9	76,486	48.7
Female	284,922	50.5	204,336	50.1	80,586	51.3
<b>Average Annual Intercensal Growth Rate (2002 – 2012)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.7</b>
<b>Age and Sex Profile</b>						
<b>Children (0–4 years)</b>	<b>111,805</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>83,519</b>	<b>20.5</b>	<b>28,286</b>	<b>18.0</b>
Male	55,597	19.9	41,667	20.5	13,930	18.2
Female	56,208	19.7	41,852	20.5	14,356	17.8
<b>Young Population (0–14 years)</b>	<b>279,318</b>	<b>49.5</b>	<b>206,507</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>72,811</b>	<b>46.4</b>
Male	139,373	49.8	103,464	50.9	35,909	46.9
Female	139,945	49.1	103,043	50.4	36,902	45.8
<b>Young Population (0–17 years)</b>	<b>313,505</b>	<b>55.5</b>	<b>230,564</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>82,941</b>	<b>52.8</b>
Male	156,130	55.8	115,370	56.8	40,760	53.3
Female	157,375	55.2	115,194	56.4	42,181	52.3
<b>Elderly Population (60+ years)</b>	<b>22,854</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>16,335</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>6,519</b>	<b>4.2</b>
Male	11,842	4.2	8,683	4.3	3,159	4.1
Female	11,012	3.9	7,652	3.7	3,360	4.2
<b>Elderly Population (65+ years)</b>	<b>14,750</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>10,541</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>4,209</b>	<b>2.7</b>
Male	7,619	2.7	5,593	2.8	2,026	2.6
Female	7,131	2.5	4,948	2.4	2,183	2.7
<b>Household Composition</b>						
<b>Total Number of Private Households</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>69,476</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>30,874</b>	<b>30.8</b>
Male Headed Households	73,050	72.8	51,007	73.4	22,043	71.4
Female Headed Households	27,300	27.2	18,469	26.6	8,831	28.6
Average Household Size <sup>1</sup>	-	5.5	-	5.8	-	5.0
Average Household Size Headed by Male <sup>1</sup>	-	3.8	-	3.9	-	3.4
Average Household Size Headed by Female <sup>1</sup>	-	10.3	-	10.9	-	9.0
<b>Marital Status (15 years and Above)</b>						
Married	153,618	55.0	111,722	56.5	41,896	51.1
Never Married	91,677	32.8	64,441	32.6	27,236	33.2
Living Together	19,582	7.0	11,072	5.6	8,510	10.4
Separated	2,612	0.9	1,805	0.9	807	1.0
Divorced	5,649	2.0	4,075	2.1	1,574	1.9
Widowed	6,420	2.3	4,492	2.3	1,928	2.4
<b>Citizenship and Birth Registration</b>						
<b>Citizenship:</b>						
Tanzanians	441,760	78.2	342,327	84.0	99,433	63.3

<sup>1</sup> The values of these indicators are averages and not percentages (no absolute numbers)

Indicator	Katavi		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
Non-Tanzanians	122,844	21.8	65,205	16.0	57,639	36.7
<b>Birth Registration</b>						
Population with Birth Certificates	36,744	6.6	15,726	3.9	21,018	13.7
Population with Birth Notification	13,998	2.5	8,896	2.2	5,102	3.3
<b>Orphan hood (one or both parents died)</b>						
<b>Child Orphans (0-17 years)</b>	<b>20,655</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>13,786</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>6,869</b>	<b>8.4</b>
Male	10,096	6.5	6,854	6.0	3,241	8.0
Female	10,558	6.8	6,929	6.1	3,628	8.7
<b>Diaspora</b>						
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1,046</b>	<b>0.7</b>
Male	1,257	0.5	696	0.3	561	0.8
Female	1,007	0.4	522	0.3	485	0.6
<b>Literacy and Education</b>						
Literacy Rate (5 years and above)	250,565	56.3	161,693	50.7	88,872	70.5
Adult Literacy Rate (15 years and above)	183,809	65.7	119,059	60.3	64,750	79.0
Youth Literacy Rate (15-24 years)	119,041	93.3	82,248	91.8	36,793	96.8
Youth Literacy Rate (15-35 years)	214,878	91.3	148,657	89.3	66,221	96.1
Net Enrolment Ratio in Primary Schools (7 – 13 years)	64,252	57.3	41,803	50.8	22,449	75.3
Gross Enrolment Ratio in Primary Schools	83,247	74.3	54,536	66.3	28,711	96.3
<b>Highest Level of Educational Attained</b>						
<b>Total Number of Graduate</b>	<b>126,685</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>80,247</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>46,438</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Primary School	113,663	89.7	74,576	92.9	39,087	84.2
Training after Primary	848	0.7	532	0.7	316	0.7
Secondary School	10,585	8.4	4,554	5.7	6,031	13.0
Training after Secondary	680	0.5	352	0.4	328	0.7
University and Others	909	0.7	233	0.3	676	1.5
<b>Economic Activity</b>						
Legislators Administrators and Managers	3,280	1.5	2,305	1.4	975	1.6
Professionals	1,934	0.9	1,081	0.7	854	1.4
Technicians and Associate Professionals	9,250	4.2	6,652	4.1	2,599	4.4
Clerks	2,042	0.9	1,363	0.8	679	1.1
Small Business Managers	954	0.4	337	0.2	617	1.0
Service Workers, Shop and Stall Sales Workers	6,481	2.9	2,477	1.5	4,004	6.7
Street Vendors and Related Workers	3,785	1.7	1,776	1.1	2,008	3.4
Crafts and Related Workers	9,364	4.2	4,909	3.0	4,455	7.5
Farmers	140,602	63.1	110,679	67.9	29,923	50.1
Livestock Keepers	4,086	1.8	3,837	2.4	249	0.4
Fishermen	5,170	2.3	1,309	0.8	3,860	6.5
Plant Machine Operators and Assemblers including Drivers	817	0.4	245	0.2	572	1.0
Elementary Occupations	18,112	8.1	12,755	7.8	5,357	9.0
Others	15,254	6.8	11,766	7.2	3,488	5.8
<b>Disability</b>						
<b>Type of Disability</b>						
Albinism	214	0.04	144	0.04	70	0.05
Seeing	9,504	1.71	6,617	1.65	2887	1.87

Indicator	Katavi		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
Hearing	5,836	1.05	4,211	1.05	1625	1.06
Walking	6,735	1.21	4,723	1.18	2012	1.31
Remembering	5,137	0.93	3,648	0.91	1489	0.97
Self-Care	4,761	0.86	3,365	0.84	1396	0.91
Other Disability	1,846	0.33	1329	0.33	517	0.34
<b>Housing Conditions</b>						
<b>Type of Tenure(Main dwelling)</b>						
Owned by Household	72,964	72.7	56,996	82	15,968	51.7
Living without Paying any Rent	5,698	5.7	3,678	5.3	2,020	6.5
Rented Privately	19,383	19.3	7,853	11.3	11,531	37.3
Rented by Employer	451	0.4	190	0.3	261	0.8
Rented by Government at Subsidized Rent	992	1.0	241	0.3	751	2.4
Owned by Employer (Free)	657	0.7	370	0.5	287	0.9
Owned by Employer (Rent)	205	0.2	147	0.2	58	0.2
<b>Main Materials Used for Walls</b>						
Stones	106	0.1	25	0.0	81	0.3
Cement Bricks	1,151	1.1	182	0.3	969	3.1
Sundried Bricks	24,305	24.2	19,028	27.4	5,277	17.1
Baked Bricks	54,968	54.8	32,487	46.8	22,481	72.8
Timber	60	0.1	47	0.1	12	0.0
Timber and Iron Sheets	37	0.0	37	0.1	0	0.0
Poles and Mud	15,019	15.0	14,002	20.2	1,017	3.3
Grass	4,582	4.6	3,597	5.2	984	3.2
Tent	123	0.1	71	0.1	53	0.2
<b>Main Materials Used for Flooring</b>						
Earth/Sand	78,513	78.2	62,745	90.3	15,768	51.1
Non Earth	21,836	21.8	6,731	9.7	15,106	48.9
<b>Main Materials Used for Roofing</b>						
Iron Sheets	38,129	38.0	17,351	25.0	20,778	67.3
Grass/Leaves	56,386	56.2	47,077	67.8	9,309	30.2
Mud and Leaves	5,223	5.2	4,649	6.7	575	1.9
Others	613.0	0.6	400	0.6	213	0.7
<b>Household Amenities</b>						
<b>Main Source of Energy for Lighting</b>						
Kerosene	47,465	47.3	28,779	41.4	18,686	60.5
Electricity	11,024	11.0	3,041	4.4	7,984	25.9
Others	41,860	41.7	37,656	54.2	4,205	13.6
<b>Main Source of Energy for Cooking</b>						
Firewood	68,533	68.3	59,464	85.6	9,069	29.4
Charcoal	30,167	30.1	9,468	13.6	20,699	67.0
Kerosene	742	0.7	284	0.4	458	1.5
Electricity	510	0.5	62	0.1	448	1.5
Others	398	0.4	198	0.3	200	0.6

Indicator	Katavi		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Main Source of Drinking Water</b>						
Piped Water	11,273	11.2	4,980	7.2	6,293	20.4
Other Protected Sources	35,639	35.5	16,552	23.8	19,088	61.8
Unprotected Sources	53,436	53.2	47,944	69.0	5,493	17.8
<b>Type of Toilet Facility</b>						
Flush Toilet	10,458	10.4	1,270	1.8	9,188	29.8
Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine( VIP)	770	0.8	173	0.2	596	1.9
Pit Latrine	75,117	74.9	54,777	78.8	20,340	65.9
Others	113	0.1	96	0.1	17	0.1
No Facility	13,893	13.8	13,160	18.9	733	2.4
<b>Type of Refuse Disposal</b>						
Collected by Company or Authority	1,134	1.1	25	0.0	1,109	3.6
Burnt	16,799	16.7	12,136	17.5	4,663	15.1
Roadside Dumping	1,095	1.1	639	0.9	455	1.5
Burying/Pit	51,945	51.8	32,677	47.0	19,268	62.4
Other Dumping (bush, open space)	29,377	29.3	23,999	34.5	5,378	17.4
<b>Ownership of Household Assets</b>						
Radio	63,437	63.2	42,096	60.6	21,341	69.1
Mobile Phone	60,535	60.3	38,794	55.8	21,741	70.4
Hand Hoe	85,964	85.7	62,685	90.2	23,279	75.4
Television	7,692	7.7	1,408	2.0	6,283	20.4
Land or Farm	76,009	75.7	56,437	81.2	19,572	63.4
House	75,484	75.2	57,973	83.4	17,511	56.7
Bicycle	56,857	56.7	42,991	61.9	13,867	44.9
Motorcycle or Vespa	4,243	4.2	2,382	3.4	1,861	6.0
Power Tiller	732	0.7	415	0.6	317	1.0
<b>Households Membership to Social Security Schemes</b>						
National Health Insurance or Community Health (NHIF or CHF)	5,908	5.9	3,412	4.9	2,496	8.1
Public Service Pension Fund (PSPF)	1,484	1.5	667	1.0	817	2.6
Zanzibar Social Security Fund (ZSSF)	24	0.0	11	0.0	13	0.0
Parastatal Pensions Fund ( PPF)	323	0.3	139	0.2	184	0.6
National Social Security Fund (NSSF)	689	0.7	215	0.3	474	1.5
Local Authorities Pension Fund (LAPF)	381	0.4	105	0.2	276	0.9

## Contents

	Page
Foreword .....	i
<b>Executive Summary .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
Summary of Key Indicators for Katavi Region, Rural and Urban, 2012 Census .....	viii
Contents .....	xii
List of Tables.....	xvi
List of Figures .....	xxiii
List of Maps .....	xxv
List of Abbreviations.....	xxvi
Concepts and Definitions .....	xxvii
 <b>Chapter One.....</b>	 <b>1</b>
<b>Overview of the 2012 Population and Housing Census .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 What is a Population Census?.....	1
1.2 Objective of the 2012 PHC .....	2
1.3 Preparations for the 2012 PHC .....	2
1.4 Census Enumeration Activities.....	7
1.5 Data Processing.....	10
1.6 Quality Assurance Procedures .....	11
 <b>Chapter Two .....</b>	 <b>12</b>
<b>Population Size, Growth and Distribution.....</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1 Introduction.....	12
2.2 Enumerated Population by Record Type .....	12
2.3 Population Size and Growth .....	13
 <b>Chapter Three .....</b>	 <b>17</b>
<b>Age and Sex Profile .....</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1 Quality of Age and Sex Data .....	17
3.2 Age and Sex Profile .....	18
3.3 Population Distribution by Selected Age Groups.....	22
 <b>Chapter Four .....</b>	 <b>27</b>



<b>Household Composition</b> .....	<b>27</b>
4.1 Introduction.....	27
4.2 Number of Households .....	27
4.3 Average Household Size.....	29
4.4 Household Headship .....	30
<b>Chapter Five</b> .....	<b>33</b>
<b>Marital Status</b> .....	<b>33</b>
5.1 Introduction.....	33
5.2 Marital Status.....	33
5.3 Mean Age at First Marriage.....	39
<b>Chapter Six</b> .....	<b>42</b>
<b>Citizenship and Birth Registration</b> .....	<b>42</b>
6.1 Citizenship .....	42
6.2 Birth Certificate .....	44
6.3 Birth Registration.....	44
<b>Chapter Seven</b> .....	<b>47</b>
<b>Survival of Parents</b> .....	<b>47</b>
7.1 Introduction.....	47
7.2 Survival of Parents.....	47
7.3 Orphans in Katavi Region.....	52
<b>Chapter Eight</b> .....	<b>55</b>
<b>Diaspora</b> .....	<b>55</b>
8.1 Introduction.....	55
8.2 Number of Persons Living in Diaspora .....	55
<b>Chapter Nine</b> .....	<b>60</b>
<b>Literacy and Education</b> .....	<b>60</b>
9.1 Literacy .....	60
9.1.2 Literacy Status in Katavi Region .....	60
9.1.3 Adult Literacy .....	63
9.1.4 Literacy in Different Languages .....	66
9.2 Education .....	70

9.2.2	School Attendance Status .....	70
9.2.3	Net and Gross School Enrolment.....	76
<b>Chapter Ten .....</b>		<b>81</b>
<b>Economic Activity .....</b>		<b>81</b>
10.1	Introduction.....	81
10.2	Usual Economic Activity.....	81
10.3	Current Economic Activity .....	85
10.4	Employment Status .....	89
10.5	Main Occupation.....	90
10.6	Main Industry.....	92
<b>Chapter Eleven .....</b>		<b>95</b>
<b>Disability .....</b>		<b>95</b>
11.1	Introduction.....	95
11.2	Persons with Disabilities (Five Year Age Groups).....	95
11.3	Persons with Disabilities (Ten Year Age Groups).....	98
<b>Chapter Twelve .....</b>		<b>102</b>
<b>Housing Conditions, Household Assets and Amenities.....</b>		<b>102</b>
12.1	Introduction.....	102
12.2	Ownership Status of the Main Dwelling Used by the Household .....	102
12.3	Legal Right of Ownership of Land where Main Dwelling is Located .....	103
12.4	Building Materials for Roofing.....	104
12.5	Building Materials for Flooring.....	104
12.6	Building Materials for Walls .....	105
12.7	Rooms for Sleeping .....	105
12.8	Source of Drinking Water.....	107
12.9	Source of Energy .....	110
12.9.1	Source of Energy for Cooking.....	110
12.9.2	Source of Energy for Lighting.....	111
12.10	Type of Toilet Facility .....	114
12.11	Refuse Disposal .....	115
12.12	Ownership of Assets .....	116
12.13	Social Security Schemes .....	118

<b>Chapter Thirteen.....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>Agriculture and Livestock .....</b>	<b>119</b>
13.1 Introduction.....	119
13.2 Households Engaged in Agriculture .....	119
13.3 Livestock and Poultry .....	120
13.4 Fish Farming .....	123
References .....	124
Annexes: Questionnaires.....	125

## **List of Tables**

Table 2. 1:	Enumerated Population by Record Type, Rural and Urban Areas; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	12
Table 2.2:	Enumerated Population by Record Type and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	13
Table 2.3:	Current Population Size and Growth Indicators; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses.....	14
Table 2.4:	Population Size and Growth Rate by District; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses.....	15
Table 2.5:	Population Distribution by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	15
Table 2.6:	Population Size and Growth by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2002-2012 Censuses .....	16
Table 3.1:	Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	18
Table 3.2:	Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	19
Table 3.3:	Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	19
Table 3.4:	Population by Key Age Groups; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	22
Table 4.1:	Total Number of Private Households by Rural-Urban, Age and Sex of Head of Household; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	28
Table 4.2:	Number and Percentage of Private Households by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	29
Table 4. 3:	Population Size, Number of Households and Average Household Size; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses.....	30
Table 4. 4:	Proportion of Male and Female Headed Households; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses .....	31
Table 4. 5:	Number of Households and Average Household Size by District and Type of Headship; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	31
Table 5.1:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	34
Table 5.2:	Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	35
Table 5.3:	Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	35
Table 5.4:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	36

Table 5.5:	Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census.....	36
Table 5.6:	Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census.....	37
Table 5.7:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census.....	37
Table 5.8:	Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census.....	38
Table 5.9:	Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census.....	38
Table 5.10:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by District and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	39
Table 5.11:	Mean Age at First Marriage by District and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	40
Table 6.1:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Enumerated Population by Citizenship, Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	43
Table 6.2:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	45
Table 6.3:	Percentage Distribution Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census.....	45
Table 6.4:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census.....	46
Table 6.5:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Region, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	46
Table 7.1:	Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	48
Table 7.2:	Male Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	48
Table 7.3:	Female Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	49
Table 7.4:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	49
Table 7.5:	Percentage Distribution of Males by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	50
Table 7.6:	Percentage Distribution of Females by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	50
Table 7.7:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census: Rural.....	50

Table 7.8:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census: Urban.....	50
Table 7.9:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	51
Table 7.10:	Percentage Distribution of Males by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	51
Table 7.11:	Percentage Distribution of Females by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	51
Table 7.12:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Rural; 2012 Census.....	51
Table 7.13:	Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census.....	52
Table 7.14:	Percentage Distribution of Children below Age 18 Years by District, Survival of Parents and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	54
Table 8.1:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Households with Diaspora by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	55
Table 8. 2:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Households with Diaspora by District and Number of Persons; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	56
Table 8.3:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Tanzanians as Reported at Household Level Living Outside Tanzania by Country of Residence and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	57
Table 8.4:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Tanzanians as Reported at Household Level Living Outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	58
Table 8. 5:	Diaspora and Number of Diaspora Remitting; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	59
Table 9.1:	Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	61
Table 9.2:	Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	61
Table 9.3:	Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	62
Table 9.4:	Literacy Status for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups, Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	63
Table 9.5:	Comparison of Literacy Rates for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District and Sex; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses.....	65
Table 9.6:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Literacy Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	66

Table 9.7:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Sex, Literacy Status and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	68
Table 9.8:	Percentage Distribution of Population of Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	69
Table 9.9:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	71
Table 9.10:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status Katavi Rural, 2012 Census.....	73
Table 9.11:	Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	74
Table 9.12:	Percentage Distribution of Population by School Attendance Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	76
Table 9.13:	Net Enrolment Rates in Primary Schools by Sex, Region, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	78
Table 9.14:	Population of Aged Five Years and Above by Level of Educational Attainment; Region, Katavi 2012 Census.....	80
Table 10.1:	Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	82
Table 10.2:	Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	83
Table 10.3:	Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	83
Table 10.4:	Percentage Distribution of Total Male Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	84
Table 10.5:	Percentage Distribution of Total Female Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	84
Table 10.6:	Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Type of Usual Economic Activity (12 Months prior to the Census Date); Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	85
Table 10.7:	Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	86
Table 10.8:	Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	86

Table 10.9: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	87
Table 10.10: Percentage Distribution of Total Male Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	87
Table 10.11: Percentage Distribution of Total Female Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	88
Table 10.12: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Type of Current Economic Activity (7 Days prior to the Census date); Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	88
Table 10.13: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Employment Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	89
Table 10.14: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Employment Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	89
Table 10.15: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Main Occupation; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	91
Table 10.16: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Main Occupation; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	92
Table 10.17: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Main Industry; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	93
Table 10.18: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population of Age 10 Years and above by District and Main Industry; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	94
Table 11.1: Number of Persons with Disability by District and Type of Disability; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	96
Table 11.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	97
Table 11.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	97
Table 11.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	98
Table 11.5: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	99
Table 11.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	101
Table 11.7: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	101



Table 12. 1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence and Ownership Status of the Main Dwelling; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	102
Table 12. 2: Percentage Distribution of Households by Age of Head of Household and Tenure Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	103
Table 12.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence and Type of Legal Rights over the Ownership of the Land where the Main Dwelling is Located; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	103
Table 12.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Materials Used for Roofing; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	104
Table 12.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Material Used for Flooring; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	105
Table 12.6: Percentage of Households by District and type of Wall Materials Used; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	105
Table 12.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, Residence and Number of Rooms for Sleeping; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	106
Table 12.8: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Drinking Water; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	108
Table 12. 9: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Energy for Cooking; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	111
Table 12. 10:Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Energy for Lighting; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	112
Table 12.11: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Toilet Facility; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	115
Table 12.12: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Refuse Disposal; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	116
Table 12.13: Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, District and Ownership of Assets; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	116
Table 12. 14:Percentage Distribution by District and Membership of Social Security Scheme; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	118
Table 13.1: Total Number of Households Engaged in Agriculture by District, Rural and Urban Residence During 2011/12 Agriculture Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	119
Table 13.2: Total Number of Households Engaged in Agricultural Activities by Rural and Urban during 2011/12 Agricultural Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	120
Table 13.3: Households Keeping Livestock by District, Rural and Urban during 2011/12 Agriculture Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	121

Table 13.4: Total Number of Households Keeping Livestock by Characteristics and Residence (Rural and Urban) during 2011/12 Agricultural Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	122
Table 13. 5: Total Number of Cattle, Goats, Sheep and Poultry Owned by District and Male or Female headed households as of 26th August 2012; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	123
Table 13. 6: Total Number of Cattle, Sheep, Goats and Poultry Owned by District, Rural and Urban as of 26th August 2012, Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	123
Table 13.7: Households Involved in Fish Farming by District, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	123

## **List of Figures**

Figure 2. 1: Average Annual Inter-Censal Population Growth Rates by District, Katavi Region, 2002 to 2012 Censuses .....	14
Figure 3.1: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups, Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	20
Figure 3.2: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census.....	21
Figure 3.3: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	21
Figure 3. 4: Percentage Distribution of Young Population (0-14 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	23
Figure 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Youth Population (15-24 Years) Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	24
Figure 3.6: Percentage Distribution of the Youth Population (15-35 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	24
Figure 3.7: Percentage Distribution of the Working Age Population (15-64 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	25
Figure 3.8: Percentage of the Population Aged 60 Years and Above; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	26
Figure 3.9: Age Dependency Ratio; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	26
Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Private Households by Residence and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses.....	29
Figure 4.2: Average Household Size by Districts; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	30
Figure 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Heads of Households by Sex and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	31
Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	34
Figure 5.2: Mean Age at First Marriage by Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	40
Figure 5.3: Mean Age at First Marriage by Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	40
Figure 5.4: Mean Age at First Marriage by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	41
Figure 7.1: Percentage Distribution of Children below Age 18 Years by Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	53
Figure 9.1: Literacy for Persons Aged Five Years and Above by Sex, Rural and Urban Areas; Region Katavi, 2012 Census .....	62
Figure 9.2: Adult Literacy Rates by Sex, and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	63

Figure 9.4: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by and Literacy Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	67
Figure 9.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census .....	68
Figure 9.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census .....	69
Figure 9.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	72
Figure 9.8: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	75
Figure 9.9: Primary School Net Enrolment Rates by Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	77
Figure 9.10: Primary School Net Enrolment Rate by Rural and Urban Areas; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	77
Figure 9.11: Primary Schools Gross Enrolment Rate by Residence and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	78
Figure 9.12: Population Aged Five Years and Above by Level of Educational Attainment; Katavi Region, 2012 Censuses.....	80
Figure 11.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by Type and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	100
Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Number of Rooms for Sleeping, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	106
Figure 12. 2: Percentage of Households Using Piped Water as Main Source of Drinking Water and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	110
Figure 12. 3: Percentage Distribution of Households Using Electricity as Main Source of Energy for Lighting; Katavi Region 2012 Census.....	114
Figure 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Households Engaged in Agriculture by Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	120
Figure 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Households that Kept Livestock by Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	122

## List of Maps

Map 9. 1:	Literacy Status for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census.....	65
Map 9.2:	Net Enrolment Rates of Primary School Age Population (07–13 Years) by Region; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	79
Map 12. 1:	Percentage Distribution of Households that Used Pipe Water as the Main Source of Drinking Water by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	109
Map 12. 2:	Percentage Distribution of Households Using Electricity as their Main Source of Energy for Lighting by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census .....	113

## List of Abbreviations

CHF	-	Community Health Fund
DCC	-	District Census Coordinator
DfID	-	Department for International Development
DRC	-	Democratic Republic of Congo
EA	-	Enumeration Area
EAC	-	East African Community
GER	-	Gross Enrolment Rate
GIS	-	Geographical Information System
GPS	-	Global Positioning System
JICA	-	Japanese International Co-operation Agency
MDAs	-	Ministries, Departments and Agencies
MHR	-	Member of House of Representatives
MP	-	Member of Parliament
NA	-	Not Applicable
NBS	-	National Bureau of Statistics
NER	-	Net Enrolment Rate
NGO	-	Non-Governmental Organization
NHIF	-	National Health Insurance Fund
OCGS	-	Office of Chief Government Statistician
OMR	-	Optical Mark Reader
PES	-	Post Enumeration Survey
PHC	-	Population and Housing Census
SADC	-	Southern Africa Development Community
SMAM	-	Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage
SWMT	-	Sensa ya Watu na Makazi Tanzania
UNDP	-	United Nations Development Programme
UNFPA	-	United Nations Population Fund
UNICEF	-	United Nations Children's Fund
USAID	-	United States Agency for International Development
UN	-	United Nations
USA	-	United States of America
VIP	-	Ventilated Improved Pit Latrines

## Concepts and Definitions

### Population and Housing Census

**Census Night** is a reference night of the Census. According to the Tanzania 2012 Population and Housing Census, the Census night was the night of 25<sup>th</sup> /26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012.

**De facto Methodology** means persons were enumerated where they slept on the Census night.

**Enumeration Area (EA)** is a designated area with an average of 60 to 100 households.

**Geographical Information System (GIS)** is a system designed to capture, store, manipulate, analyze, manage and present all types of geographical data.

**Optical Mark Reader (OMR)** is the process of capturing data by optical scanner by measuring the reflectivity of light at pre-determined positions on a surface.

**Population and Housing Census (PHC)** is defined as the total process of collecting, compiling, evaluating, analyzing and publishing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining, at a specified time, to all persons in a country or in a well delineated part of a country (United Nations definition).

**Post Enumeration Survey (PES)** is the sample survey conducted immediately after the census for the primary purpose of evaluating the census. It helps in identifying areas of deficiencies that need improvement in subsequent censuses.

**Quality Assurance** are planned and systematic activities implemented in a quality system so that, quality requirements for the product are fulfilled.

**Quality Control** refers to observations, techniques and activities used to fulfill requirements for quality.

**Urban Area** for the purpose of the 2012 PHC, urban population consist of people living in areas legally recognized (gazetted) as urban and all areas recognized by Local Government Authorities as urban (Countries differ in their definitions of urban, although it is fairly common

for the urban population to consist of those living in towns and cities of a few thousand persons or more especially if the population of such areas is largely non-agricultural).

## **Population Growth and Growth Rate**

**Population Growth** refers to the change in population over time, and can be quantified as the change in the number of individuals in a population using "per unit time" for measurement.

**Population Growth Rate** is the fractional rate at which the number of individuals in a population increases. It specifically refers to the change in population over a unit time period, often expressed as a percentage of the number of individuals in the population at the beginning of that period.

## **Age and Sex Profile**

**Age** is the number of years one had lived as at last birthday i.e. in reference to the census night.

**Age-Dependency Ratio** is the ratio of people in the “dependent” ages (those under age 15 and age 65 and older) to the “working age population” (15-64 years).

**Elderly Population** refers to persons aged 65 years and above (according to international definition). However, according to the Tanzania National Ageing Policy, an elderly is an individual who is 60 years and above.

**Median Age** is the age at which exactly half the population is older and half is younger.

**Population Pyramid** is a graphical presentation of population’s age and sex composition. Horizontal bars present the numbers or proportions of males and females in each age group.

**Sex Ratio** is the ratio of males to females in a given population usually expressed as the number of males for every 100 females.

**Working Age Population** is the population age 15 to 64 years (international definition).



**Young People** are the population age 0 to 14 years.

**Youth Population** is the population aged 15-24 years (international definition). However, according to Tanzania's Youth Policy, Youth Population is the population aged 15 to 35 years.

## **Household Composition**

**Household** refers to a person or group of persons who reside in the same homestead or compound but not necessarily in the same dwelling unit, have same cooking arrangements, and are answerable to the same household head except for collective household.

**Private Household** is defined as a person or group of persons who reside in the same homestead or compound but not necessarily in the same dwelling unit, having the same cooking arrangements, and are answerable to the same household head.

**Average Household Size** is the average number of persons per private household. Average household size is obtained by dividing the total number of persons living in private households by the total number of private households.

**Collective Households** is a group of persons residing in one dwelling or compound having no head of household. Boarding schools, hospitals and camps are examples of collective households.

**Head of Household** is a person who is acknowledged as such by other household members.

## **Marital Status**

**Divorced Persons** are those persons who were once married but their marriages were permanently terminated and have not remarried since then. Note that in polygamous marriages the divorce of one or more wives does not categorize the husband as divorced if he still lives with the other wife (wives).

**Living Together** is an act of persons who are not formally married but are in a consensual unions or are living in a socially recognized stable unions.

**Marriage** is an act of persons who are living together or separately but are formally married irrespective of the type of marriage, which may be customary, civil or religious marriage.

**Mean Age at First Marriage** is defined as the average length of single life expressed in years among those who marry before age 50.

**Never Married** means persons who have remained single all their lives excluding persons who have lived with another person and are now living alone.

**Separated** is the act of persons who were once married but now are living apart. Those who live apart because their spouses are employed far away from home or for similar reasons are considered to be married.

**Widowed** is the act of persons whose marriages were terminated by death and have not remarried since. Note that in polygamous marriages the death of one or more wives does not make the husband a widower if he still has other wife (wives).

## **Citizenship and Birth Registration**

**Birth Certificate** is a vital record that documents the birth of a child. The term "birth certificate" can refer to either the original document certifying the circumstances of the birth or to a certified copy of representation of the ensuing registration of that birth.

**Birth Registration** is the process by which a child's birth is recorded in the civil register by a Government authority.

## **Diaspora**

**Diaspora** are citizens living outside their country of birth.

## **Literacy and Education**

**Educational Attainment** is the highest grade of education completed according to the country's educational system. A grade is a stage of instruction usually covered in the course of a school year.

**Gross Enrolment Rate (GER)** is defined as the number of children attending primary school regardless of age divided by the total number of children age 7-13 years.

**Literacy** is the ability to read and write with an understanding a short simple sentence in everyday life.

**Literacy Rate** is the percentage of a population that can read and write in Kiswahili, English, both Kiswahili and English or in any other language(s) (2012 PHC definition).

**Net Enrolment Rate (NER)** is defined as the number of children age 7-13 years who are attending school divided by the total number of children in that age group.

**School Attendance** refers to regular attendance at any authorized or licensed educational institution or programme for organized learning at any level of education at the time of the Census.

## **Economic Activity**

**Agriculture Worker** is a person working either in agriculture, hunting, forestry, livestock or fishing as either a self-employed person or unpaid family helper, where production is primarily for own consumption rather than for the market.

**Apprentice** is a person working with or without payment as a part of training.

**Employee** is a person who performs work for a wage or salary in cash or in kind. Employee categories included are; permanent, temporary and casual paid employees.

**Employer** is a person who engages other people to work for him/her for profit or family gain.

**Family Worker** is a person working without payment in cash or kind in a family enterprise.

**Full Time Student** is a person who is not performing any economic activity during the reference period due to schooling.

**Home Maintenance Worker** is a person, who during the reference period, performed household chores without pay. These include cooking, cleanliness, caring for elderly, children and the sick.

**Non-Agriculture Worker** is a person who performs work other than agriculture activities for profit or family gain.

**Not Looking but Available for Work** is a person who, during the reference period, did not perform any economic activity nor take any efforts to seek employment although he/she was available for work.

**Not Working but Looking for Work** is a person who, during the reference period, did not perform any economic activity but were available for work and actively seeking employment.

**Unable to Work** is a person who was not performing any economic activity during the reference period due to either sickness, old age, young age, disability and the like.

**Working Person** is a person who, during a reference period, was performing economic activities for pay, exchange or family gain.

## **Disability**

**Persons with Disabilities** are those persons with long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairment which in interaction with various barriers may hinder their full and effective participation in society on an equal footing with others.

## **Household Conditions and Amenities**

**Room for Sleeping** is defined as any space within a dwelling which is currently used for sleeping by the household members. Any space within a dwelling can be termed as a room for sleeping if currently used by the household members for sleeping purposes and can be a sitting room, a dining room or even a store.

**Social Security Fund** is a fund that provides its members with long and short terms financial security which can be used as “social safety nets” especially at older ages.

The category '**improved drinking water sources**' includes sources that, by nature of their construction or through active intervention, are protected from outside contamination, particularly faecal matter. It comprises piped water on premise such as:-

- Piped Water into Dwelling,
- Piped Water into Yard/Plot,
- Public Taps/Standpipes,
- Tube wells/Boreholes,
- Protected dug wells, and
- Protected Springs.

**Improved Sanitation Facilities** is the facilities that ensure hygienic separation of human excreta from human contact. They include:-

- Flush/pour to Piped Sewer System,
- Flush/pour to Septic Tank,
- Flush/pour to Pit Latrine,
- Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine,
- Pit latrine with Washable Slab with Lid,
- Pit latrine with Washable Slab without Lid, and
- Composting/Ecoson toilet.

# **Chapter One**

## **Overview of the 2012 Population and Housing Census**

### **1.1 What is a Population Census?**

A population census is the total process of collecting, compiling, evaluating, analyzing and publishing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining, at a specified time, to all persons in a country or in a well delineated part of a country (United Nations).

Modern day censuses collect additional information on housing units inclusive of housing structural characteristics, household amenities and living conditions and hence the title Population and Housing Census.

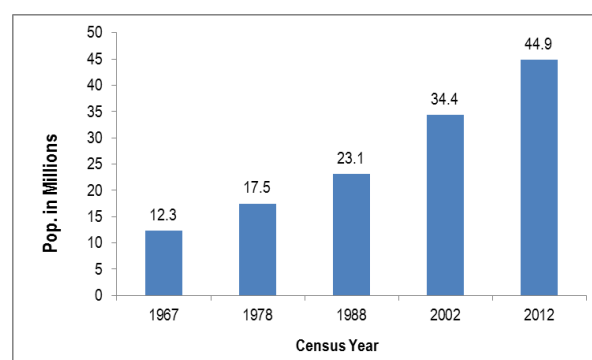
#### **1.1.1 A Brief History of Census Undertaking in Tanzania**

The history of population counts or censuses in Tanzania dates back to 1910. The first modern census was conducted in 1958. After the union of Tanganyika and Zanzibar in 1964, a total of five other censuses have been successfully conducted in 1967, 1978, 1988, 2002 and 2012. All the post-independence Tanzanian censuses have been conducted in accordance with the global United Nation Principles and Recommendations for population counts.

The 2012 PHC was the fifth census to be conducted in the country after the Union of Tanganyika and Zanzibar. The official census night was the midnight between 25<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012 and the enumeration continued for two weeks, from 26<sup>th</sup> August to 8<sup>th</sup> September 2012. The second week was mainly dedicated to enumerating populations that were difficult to reach and packing of questionnaires ready for dispatch to the Data Processing Centre.

Like previous censuses, the 2012 PHC enumerated people by the place they slept on the census night, a method referred to as “de facto”. Trained enumerators and their supervisors traversed (canvassed) institutions, households and individuals in the entire country located in a total of 108,000 demarcated Enumeration Areas (EA) using maps and with the support of local administrative people. Ninety eighty percent of the population were in private households. All persons found within the country were enumerated, regardless of their nationalities or citizenship. For the first time in the history of census undertaking in Tanzania Diplomats were enumerated.

Data collected by the censuses show that Tanzania's population increased from 12.3 million in 1967 to 44.9 million persons in 2012. The average annual growth rate however, has decreased from 3.3 percent between 1967 and 1978 to 2.7 percent in the 2002–2012 period.



## 1.2 Objective of the 2012 PHC

The 2012 PHC objective was to provide the Government with information on the size, distribution, composition and other social economic characteristics of the population as well as information on housing conditions. This information is important in providing updated benchmark data for formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of population programmes and policies, including Tanzania Development Vision 2025 and Vision 2020 for Tanzania Zanzibar.

## 1.3 Preparations for the 2012 PHC

### 1.3.1 Legal Framework

The 2012 PHC was carried out in accordance with the Statistics Act No. 1, of 2002. The Act, *inter alia*, mandates the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), in collaboration with Office of Chief Government Statistician (OCGS), to conduct population and housing censuses within the United Republic of Tanzania. In this respect, the Director General of NBS was responsible for planning the overall organization and technical administration of the Census. Furthermore, the NBS Director General was the Accounting Officer and in charge of all Census operations. As directed by the Act, the Order to conduct the 2012 Population and Housing Census on 26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012 was made by the President of the United Republic of Tanzania, Hon. Dr. Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, on 9<sup>th</sup> March, 2012 and gazetted on the 20<sup>th</sup> July, 2012.



*The President of the United Republic of Tanzania, H.E. Dr. Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, his wife and family being enumerated at the State House on 26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012.*

### **1.3.2 Census Organization**

A population census is an enormous and challenging national exercise with many and varied stakeholders and requires the participation of the Government or public administration. To ensure a successful census, careful planning, monitoring and evaluation of census activities is fundamental. A proper census organization is vital to this end.

Preparations for the 2012 PHC were facilitated by various committees established at national, regional and district levels to guide and monitor the Census processes. The committees drew members from Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs); Higher Learning Institutions and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs). The main committees were: the Central Census Committee, National Advisory Committee, Technical Advisory Committee and Regional and Districts Census Committees.

The Ministry of Finance was in charge of overseeing the operations of the census project. In Zanzibar, the responsibility was vested to the Ministry of Finance, Economy and Development Planning. These were also the respective parent ministries of NBS and OCGS. The Regional and District Census Committees chaired by Regional and District Commissioners were formed in each



region and district. They were responsible for ensuring that all Census activities were successfully undertaken in their respective regions or districts. Members of these committees also included representatives of main religious institutions in their respective regions and districts.

The Commissioner of Population Census and the Census Commissar (Zanzibar) were responsible for educating, sensitizing and mobilizing people for the census exercise, resource mobilization and acted as a link between the Government and National Bureau of Statistics and Office of the Chief Government Statistician in Tanzania Mainland and Tanzania Zanzibar respectively. The Census Commissioner was also in-charge of the data processing exercise.

### **1.3.3 Development of Census Instruments**

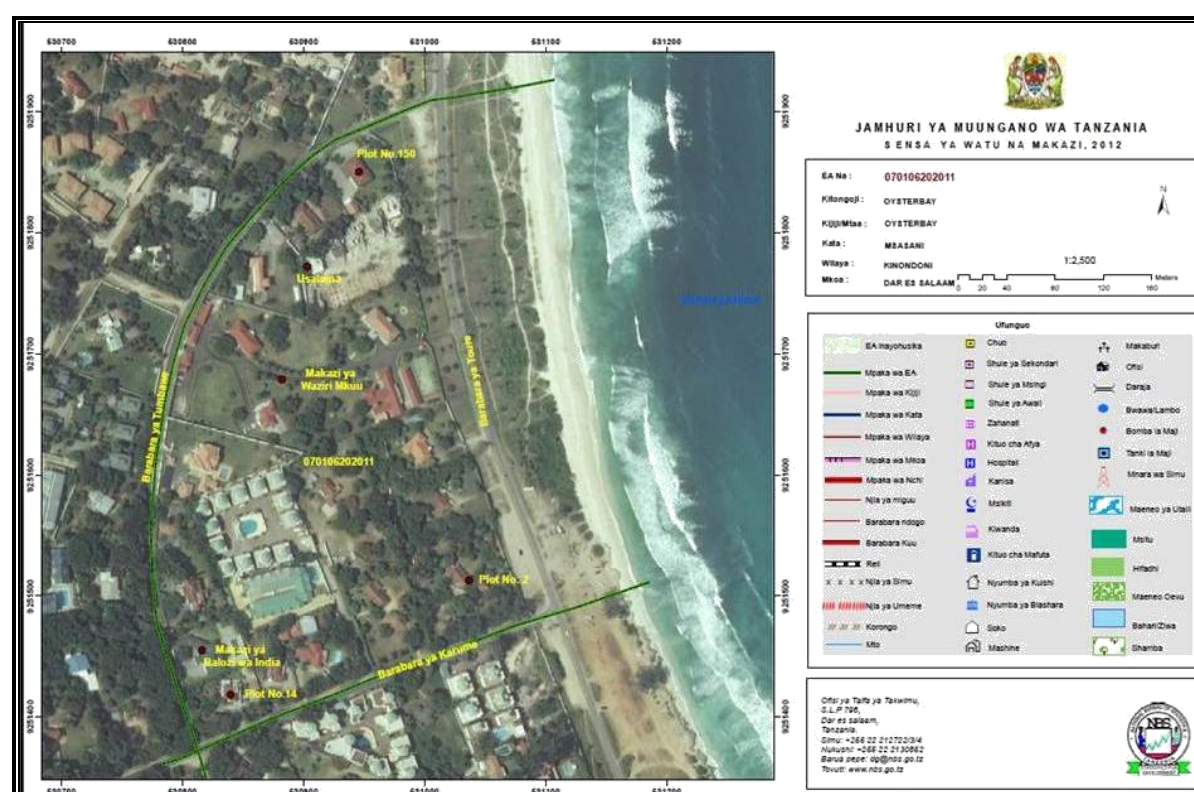
The Census instruments (questionnaires, manuals and other census documents) were developed in collaboration with national experts from higher learning institutions and national MDAs. The 2012 PHC questionnaires incorporated topics of previous censuses for comparison purposes, added new topics to cater for current country needs, needs of other data users as well as other data producers in accordance with the United Nations Principles and Recommendations for 2010 Round of Population Censuses and recommendations of regional bodies of which Tanzania is a member (e.g. EAC and SADC). The draft questionnaires were shared widely with various stakeholders both in Tanzania Mainland and Tanzania Zanzibar through stakeholder workshops and the established Census Committees. The draft questionnaires were discussed and cleared by the Census Technical Committee, National Advisory Committee and finally by the Central Census Committee.

Two main types of questionnaires were developed, namely, the Long and Short Questionnaires. The Short questionnaire with seven main sections and 37 questions was administered to 70 percent of the population. Main topics covered were Identification, Demographic Characteristics, Disability, Migration and Birth certificate. Others were Education, General and Maternal Death, Agriculture and Livestock, and Social Security Fund. The Long Questionnaire that was administered to 30 percent of the population had extra sections on Survival of Parents, Economic Activity Fertility, Housing Condition and Ownership of Assets. The long Questionnaire had a total of 62 questions (Short and Long questionnaires attached as Annex 1 and 2). Other questionnaires included questionnaire for special population groups; questionnaire for diplomats; questionnaire for hotels or lodges, hospitals and travelers; as well as a community questionnaire that covered all social amenities, land use pattern and environmental or natural features (e.g. water tanks, forest or vegetation cover). All 2012 PHC instruments were paper-based.

Data collected were mainly demographic characteristics (Relationship, Sex, Age, Disability, Marital Status, Citizenship and Place of Residence); Literacy and Education; Migration; Economic Activity; Fertility; General and Maternal Mortality; Social Security Funds; Tanzanians Living Abroad (Diaspora); Agriculture; Ownership of Assets and Housing Conditions.

### 1.3.4 Cartographic Work

Like previous censuses, the 2012 PHC enumeration was preceded by extensive cartographic work covering the entire country. Besides its Census objective, the cartographic work also had other equally important national applications. The main Census-related objective of cartographic work was to delineate the entire country into Enumeration Areas (EAs) in order to produce large scale maps required for Census operations. The EA sizes mostly ranged from 60 to 100 households in both Rural and Urban Areas.



*A Typical Enumeration Area Map for 2012 PHC*

Unlike the previous population count undertaking, the 2012 PHC cartographic work fully took advantage of the available Geographical Information System (GIS) technology. In particular, the 2012 Census cartographic work used satellite imagery and aerial photography. Delineation of EA boundaries was done using a Global Positioning Systems (GPS). In addition, coordinates of prominent features existing in each particular EA were also identified and recorded. Overall, 108,000 EAs were delineated countrywide.

### **1.3.5 Pilot Census**

One of the most important aspects of the Census preparations was to undertake a Pilot Census enumeration a year before the actual Census enumeration. The Pilot Census was intended to test the Census protocol for the 2012 PHC. The Pilot census started on the 2<sup>nd</sup> October, 2011 and involved a complete enumeration of the population in 44 randomly sampled Enumeration Areas (38 for Tanzania Mainland and 6 for Tanzania Zanzibar). Experience and results obtained from the Pilot Census, provided valuable inputs in the final preparations towards the 2012 Population and Housing Census enumeration.

### **1.3.6 Census Publicity and Advocacy Campaign**

The 2012 PHC used intensive and extensive publicity and advocacy programmes to educate, sensitize and mobilize people to participate in the Census process. The 2012 PHC advocacy campaign was officially launched in Mbeya by the Prime Minister of the United Republic of Tanzania, Hon. Mizengo Peter Pinda (MP) on 11th May, 2012 at the start of the Uhuru Torch Race. Strategically, the Census message was incorporated as one of the key Uhuru Torch Messages.

To standardize publicity and advocacy campaigns throughout the country, the NBS and OCGS developed publicity guidelines that were used during the Census operations. The guidelines explained in brief, the meaning and purpose of the Census, and broad topics covered.

Given the importance of Census publicity, resources were availed to regional authorities through the Regional and District Census Committees to carry out the responsibility of educating, sensitizing and mobilizing people in their respective areas.

The Government's collaboration with a private media consulting firm facilitated by the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), was critical to the success of the public sensitization campaigns. An intensified mass media campaign was launched by the Prime Minister on behalf of His Excellency, the President of the United Republic of Tanzania on 17<sup>th</sup> August, 2012 as the Enumeration day was approaching. The live and extensive media coverage of the event provided, not only the much needed momentum, but also a timely reminder of the 2012 PHC. The media coverage campaign which lasted throughout the enumeration period, hooked the entire country to the 2012 PHC.



*Prime Minister Hon. Mizengo Pinda and Zanzibar Second Vice President, Ambassador Seif Ali Iddi, in a group photograph with government leaders and representatives of development partners during the Official Launching of the Publicity and Advocacy Campaign for the 2012 PHC on 17<sup>th</sup> August, 2012, at Mnazi Mmoja grounds in Dar es Salaam.*

## **1.4 Census Enumeration Activities**

Several activities were undertaken in preparation for the main enumeration exercise, including recruitment and training of field personnel and distribution of enumeration materials to all parts of the country.

### **1.4.1 Recruitment and Training**

Recruitment of census enumerators and supervisors was performed by the Regional and District Census Committees in their respective geographical areas. Guidelines were provided on the total number of enumerators and supervisors needed for each ward or *shehia* and their qualifications. A total of 200,000 enumerators and supervisors were recruited and trained to undertake the enumeration.

### **1.4.2 Other Preparations for Enumeration**

A range of other preparatory activities were carried out in the second and third weeks of August 2012. The activities included distribution of enumeration materials to supervisors and enumerators, physical identification of EA boundaries and meeting the local authorities in their respective areas.

Zonal Supervisors and Regional Trainers moved around the country to make sure that all supervisors and enumerators were well equipped for the enumeration roles or duties.

The Regional Census Coordinators were assisted by Assistant Census Coordinators. This team, together with the Regional and District Census Committees coordinated and monitored preparatory enumeration activities in their respective areas of jurisdiction.

### **1.4.3 Enumeration**

The target population for the 2012 PHC was all persons who spent the night of 25<sup>th</sup>/26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012 within the borders of Tanzania. The actual enumeration was conducted by enumerators and supervisors in their respective assigned areas. Two types of enumerators were used: junior enumerators who administered the short questionnaire, and senior enumerators who administered the long questionnaire. For the short questionnaire, one enumerator worked in one EA whereas two senior enumerators administered the long questionnaire in one EA. The short questionnaire with 37 questions was administered to 70 percent of all EAs while the long questionnaire with 62 questions was administered to the remaining 30 percent. Other enumerators were stationed at mass transit points to enumerate passengers on buses, trains, airplanes and ships. Special enumeration labels or tags were issued to each traveller after enumeration to avoid double-counting. Special arrangements were also made to enumerate the homeless.





*The President of Zanzibar, H.E. Dr. Ali Mohamed Shein and his wife being enumerated at the State House on 26<sup>th</sup> August, 2012.*

Enumerators were duly instructed to compile EA summaries upon completion of the enumeration and record the total population for each household and each EA in a Special Control Form: “*Sensa ya Watu na Makazi Tanzania 15A*” (SWMT 15A). Checking of the enumerators’ work by the supervisors was a continuous exercise throughout the enumeration period.

The duration for enumeration as per the Presidential Order was 14 days, from 26<sup>th</sup> August to 8<sup>th</sup> September, 2012. In most areas, the enumeration exercise was completed within the first seven days that is from 26<sup>th</sup> August to 1<sup>st</sup> September, 2012. However, in some areas, enumeration could not be completed within the first 7 days period due to various reasons. Most of these areas were those where the long questionnaire was administered and some of those EAs that were located in remote areas. Nevertheless, by the 8<sup>th</sup> September, 2012 the enumeration exercise was complete in all EAs.

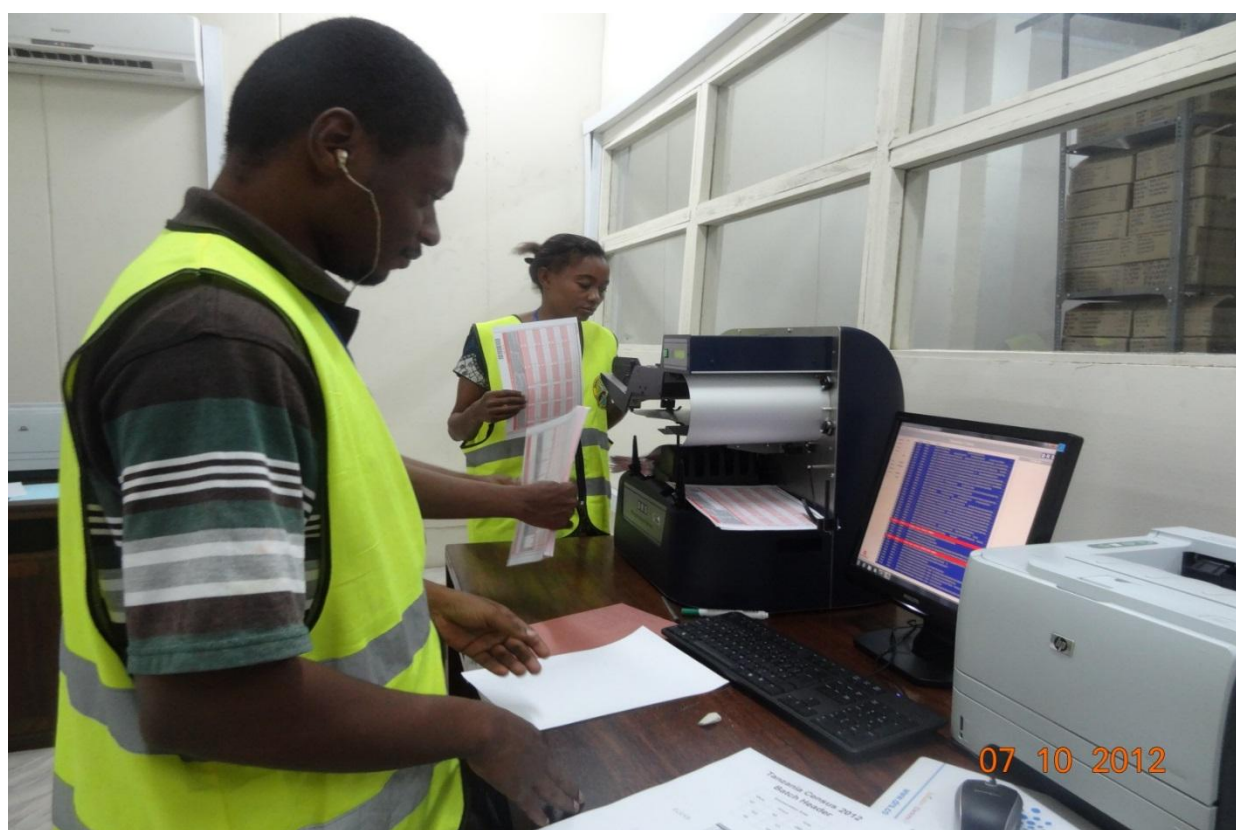
#### **1.4.4 Post Field Enumeration Activities**

Supervisors collected the questionnaires and other Census materials from the enumerators and handed them to the District Census Coordinator (DCC) after checking them for completeness and accuracy. Thereafter, all materials including the questionnaires, EA maps and the population

summaries (SWMT 15A) were transported to the respective Regional Census Offices from where they were in turn shipped to the Census Data Processing Centre at Kibaha, Pwani Region.

## 1.5 Data Processing

Data capture and processing of the 2012 PHC was carried out at the Census Data Processing Centre in Kibaha, Pwani Region. Data processing started with validation of the EAs, followed by sorting and separation of the questionnaires. The data was captured electronically from the questionnaires using the Optical Mark Reader (OMR) scanning technology and through manual data entry for special questionnaires such as community questionnaires. The scanning of the 2012 PHC questionnaires was completed in a record time of 66 days, starting from the 25<sup>th</sup> September, 2012 to 30<sup>th</sup> November, 2012. Manual data entry was completed on 12<sup>th</sup> December, 2012.



*Scanning exercise at the Kibaha Data Processing Centre, Pwani Region, October, 2012*

A total of 420 temporary staff were recruited as scanner operators, data editors/entrants, batch registers, box handlers and technicians. The registration and training of the staff started on 16<sup>th</sup> up to 24<sup>th</sup> September 2012. During the scanning exercise, the staff worked for 24 hours in three shifts of eight hours each. The whole process of data capture and compilation of basic counts was completed in three months after receipt of questionnaires from the field. The basic counts at

National level were released by H.E. Dr. Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, the President of the United Republic of Tanzania on 31<sup>st</sup> December, 2012.

Further editing, verification and tabulation of data collected was done in phases and the first publication, *Population Distribution by Administrative Units* was launched by Honorable Mizengo Peter Pinda, the Prime Minister of the United Republic of Tanzania on 5<sup>th</sup> April, 2013. The second publication, *Population Distribution by Age and Sex* was launched by Honorable Ambassador Seif Ali Iddi, the Second Vice President, Zanzibar on 25<sup>th</sup> September, 2013. The launching of other publications will adhere to the Census Results Release Calendar that was posted on the NBS and OCGS websites. The Release Calendar is reviewed as and when necessary.

## **1.6 Quality Assurance Procedures**

Quality assurance procedures are extremely important throughout any data collection process, i.e. during pre-enumeration, enumeration and post enumeration. In order to minimize errors in the 2012 PHC, quality standards were established and maintained in all three stages of the Census operation. A quality control team from NBS and OCGS worked hand in hand with the respective regional and district Census personnel to make sure that activities were performed in accordance with the required standards. A Quality Control Procedure Handbook for the 2012 PHC was developed and used throughout the Census activities in pre-enumeration, enumeration and post enumeration stages to standardize the process.



## Chapter Two

### Population Size, Growth and Distribution

#### 2.1 Introduction

Population is a source of labour for the production of goods and services and is responsible for the consumption of various products. The size, structure, distribution and quality of a population are among the important parameters for economic development. However, population growth increases demand for food, water, energy and other natural resources for its survival and development, which subsequently increases consumption of natural resources. The growth and distribution of the population also determines the demand for and location of essential social services, such as education, health, water, transport and housing. Sustainable socio-economic development simply means improving the well-being of most people. However, reducing poverty in a society without environmental degradation is more difficult to achieve with a rapidly growing population. As such, population growth should be kept at an appropriate level.

#### 2.2 Enumerated Population by Record Type

The 2012 PHC was conducted on the basis of the place a person slept on the Census night (*de facto*). Table 2.1 shows enumerated population by record type in rural and urban areas. In rural areas, the smallest number of people was found in Educational Institutions (16 people) while in urban areas, it was Refugee Camps (9 people).

**Table 2.1: Enumerated Population by Record Type, Rural and Urban Areas; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Record type	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>100.00</b>
Private Households	555,339	98.36	401,362	98.49	153,977	98.03
Special Institutions	124	0.02	60	0.01	64	0.04
Inmates Institutions	327	0.06	46	0.01	281	0.18
Hotel and Tourist Camps	933	0.17	330	0.08	603	0.38
Refugee Camps	33	0.01	24	0.01	9	0.01
Homeless People	391	0.07	379	0.09	12	0.01
Travellers/In transit	2,968	0.53	2,257	0.55	711	0.45
Health Institutions/Facilities	400	0.07	168	0.04	232	0.15
Educational Institutions	320	0.06	16	0.00	304	0.19
Orphanage Centres	70	0.01	70	0.02	-	-
Cloves /Fishing/Timber/Camps etc.	3,699	0.66	2,820	0.69	879	0.56

Table 2.1 shows that majority of the population was enumerated in private households. Out of 564,604 persons in Katavi Region, 555,339 (98.4 percent) were enumerated in private households while the rest were enumerated in the institutions, hotels or as homeless population.

Moreover, results shows that, the persons who were enumerated in private households in rural areas (401,362 persons) were more than twice those in urban areas (153,977persons).

Table 2.2 shows that majority of the enumerated population in the private households were females (284,922 persons) compared to male population (279,682 persons).

**Table 2.2: Enumerated Population by Record Type and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Record type	Total		Male		Female	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>279,682</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>284,922</b>	<b>100.00</b>
Private Households	555,339	98.36	274,393	98.11	280,946	98.60
Special Institutions	124	0.02	70	0.03	54	0.02
Inmates Institutions	327	0.06	309	0.11	18	0.01
Hotel and Tourist Camps	933	0.17	774	0.28	159	0.06
Refugee Camps	33	0.01	14	0.01	19	0.01
Homeless People	391	0.07	318	0.11	73	0.03
Travellers/In transit	2,968	0.53	1,490	0.53	1,478	0.52
Health Institutions/Facilities	400	0.07	153	0.05	247	0.09
Educational Institutions	320	0.06	205	0.07	115	0.04
Orphanage Centres	70	0.01	28	0.01	42	0.01
Cloves /Fishing/Timber/Camps etc.	3,699	0.66	1,928	0.69	1,771	0.62

## 2.3 Population Size and Growth

Table 2.3 shows that the total population of Katavi Region in 2012 was 0.6 million. Out of that, 72.2 percent (0.4 million) were in rural areas and 28.8 percent (0.2 million) resided in urban areas.

The 2002-2012 population growth rate of Katavi Region was 3.2 percent. In rural areas, the population growth rate was 1.7 percent while in urban areas the population growth rate was 8.7 percent.

**Table 2.3: Population Size and Growth Indicators; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

Administrative Unit	Population Size		Changes 2002-2012 (Percentage)	Growth Rate (per annum) 2002-2012 (Percentage)	Doubling Time from 2012 (Years)
	2002	2012			
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>410,452</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>37.6</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>21.7</b>
Rural	344,905	407,532	18.2	1.7	41.5
Urban	65,547	157,072	139.6	8.7	7.9

Figure 2.1 reveals that the average annual inter-censal population growth rates for the 2002-2012 periods vary across districts. It ranges from 1.5 percent recorded in Mlele District Council to 6.0 percent recorded in Mpanda District Council.

**Figure 2. 1: Average Annual Inter-Censal Population Growth Rates by District, Katavi Region, 2002 to 2012 Censuses**

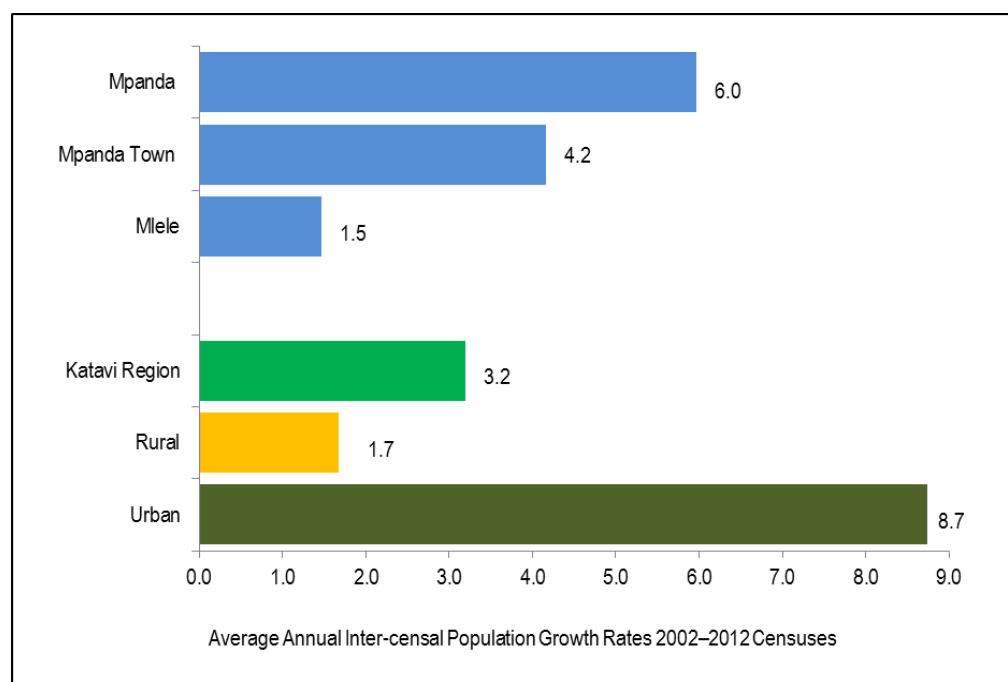


Table 2.4 indicates that the total population of Katavi Region has increased by 37.6 percent from 2002 to 2012 Census. Population change was recorded in all Katavi districts from 2002 to 2012 Census; the largest population change was recorded in Mpanda Town Council (51.6 percent) while the smallest was recorded in Mlele District Council (15.9 percent).

**Table 2.4: Population Size and Growth Rate by District; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

District/Council	Population Size		Percentage Change	Growth Rate per annum	Doubling Time (years)
	2002	2012	2002-2012	2002-2012	2002-2012
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>410,452</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>37.6</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>21.7</b>
Rural	344,905	407,532	18.2	1.7	41.5
Urban	65,547	157,072	139.6	8.7	7.9
Mpanda Town	67,890	102,900	51.6	4.2	16.7
Mpanda	98,654	179,136	81.6	6.0	11.6
Mlele	243,908	282,568	15.9	1.5	47.1

Table 2.5 shows Population Distribution by Districts and Rural-Urban areas in Katavi region. Results indicate that, population varies within districts. Mlele district had the largest proportion (50.0 percent) of population (282,568 persons) and Mpanda district had the smallest proportion of population with 18.2 percent (102,900).

Moreover, results show that the population in rural areas (407,532 persons) was almost thrice that of urban areas (157,072 persons).

**Table 2.5: Population Distribution by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Population	Percentage	Population	Percentage	Population	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Mpanda Town	102,900	18.2	21,360	5.2	81,540	51.9
Mpanda	179,136	31.7	112,790	27.7	66,346	42.2
Mlele	282,568	50.0	273,382	67.1	9,186	5.8

Table 2.6 presents Population Size and Growth by District and Rural-Urban Areas in Katavi Region from 2002 to 2012 Censuses. Results show that the population in rural areas increased from 0.3 million in 2002 to 0.4 million in 2012, an increase of 18.2 percent from the 2002 to 2012 Censuses. At the same period, urban population increased from 0.1 million in 2002 to 0.2 million in 2012, an increase of 139.6 percent.

**Table 2.6: Population Size and Growth by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2002-2012 Censuses**

District/Council	Rural			Urban		
	Population size		Percentage Change	Population size		Percentage Change
	2002	2012	2002–2012	2002	2012	2002–2012
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>344,905</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>65,547</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>139.6</b>
Mpanda Town	23,357	21,360	- 8.5	44,533	81,540	83.1
Mpanda	91,621	112,790	23.1	7,033	66,346	843.4
Mlele	229,927	273,382	18.9	13,981	9,186	- 34.3

## **Chapter Three**

### **Age and Sex Profile**

#### **3.1 Quality of Age and Sex Data**

Age and sex characteristics of any population data are important and critical in demographic analysis social functions and responsibilities and in supporting socio-economic development processes. They are vital for making key decisions in public administration such as determining the segments of the population which qualify for school enrolment, voting, labour force participation, pensions, provision of health services, food and shelter, and for population forecasting. The age and sex data are also used to calculate levels of fertility and mortality which are vital components of population dynamics and subsequently for population growth forecasting.

In many developing countries, the quality of data on age is affected by age misreporting mainly due to ignorance of correct age, carelessness in reporting and recording, and age preferences. As was the case with previous censuses in Tanzania, the 2012 Census information on age and sex was collected using both short and long questionnaires. All persons who spent the Census night in the country were asked to state their sex and age in completed years.

The quality of age and sex data in the 2012 PHC was examined using an array of conventional methods and indices, and was observed to have suffered non-negligible errors associated with age misreporting. In particular, strong preference for ages ending in digits “0” and “5”, and avoidance of ages ending in digits “1”, “3”, “7” and “9” was noted. Age misreporting was generally higher among females compared to males, and more evident in Tanzania Zanzibar compared to Tanzania Mainland. Nonetheless, this may not necessarily affect the quality of indicators derived from the census data as there are recommended conventional procedures for correcting the anomalies. Age misreporting is a regular feature of sub-Saharan African census data.

This chapter provides highlights of the Census data on age and sex distributions. The detailed findings are presented in Volume II: Population Distribution by Age and Sex in single and 5-year age groups.

## 3.2 Age and Sex Profile

### 3.2.1 Population Distribution by Five Year Age Groups

Tables 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 present the distribution of population by five year age groups, sex ratio and place of enumeration.

Sex ratio by age groups provides an important index of possible age misreporting. Under normal circumstances, the general trend of sex ratio is to gradually decline with age, eventually falling below 100, whereby the number of females begins to exceed the number of males and the difference grows larger with advancing ages.

The overall sex ratio for Katavi Region was 98 males for every 100 females, for Katavi rural it was 99 and for Katavi urban it was 95 which indicate an excess of female over male population. However, the sex ratios for the population aged 5 to 9 years and 35 to 79 years were above 100 indicating an excess of males over females in those particular age groups for Katavi Region. The sex ratio was above 100 in Katavi rural for population aged 5 to 14 years and that aged 35 years and above. On the other hand, Katavi urban sex ratio was more than 100 for population aged 35 to 59 years and 75 to 79 years.

**Table 3.1: Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Sex Ratio
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	
<b>Total</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>279,682</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>284,922</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>98.2</b>
0–4	111,805	19.8	55,597	19.9	56,208	19.7	98.9
5–9	92,705	16.4	46,564	16.6	46,141	16.2	100.9
10–14	74,808	13.2	37,212	13.3	37,596	13.2	99.0
15–19	56,741	10.0	27,075	9.7	29,666	10.4	91.3
20–24	48,183	8.5	21,888	7.8	26,295	9.2	83.2
25–29	41,791	7.4	19,424	6.9	22,367	7.9	86.8
30–34	33,914	6.0	16,844	6.0	17,070	6.0	98.7
35–39	27,287	4.8	14,296	5.1	12,991	4.6	110.0
40–44	19,678	3.5	10,392	3.7	9,286	3.3	111.9
45–49	14,230	2.5	7,635	2.7	6,595	2.3	115.8
50–54	12,556	2.2	6,648	2.4	5,908	2.1	112.5
55–59	8,052	1.4	4,265	1.5	3,787	1.3	112.6
60–64	8,104	1.4	4,223	1.5	3,881	1.4	108.8
65–69	4,657	0.8	2,415	0.9	2,242	0.8	107.7
70–74	4,170	0.7	2,151	0.8	2,019	0.7	106.5
75–79	2,271	0.4	1,275	0.5	996	0.3	128.0
80+	3,652	0.6	1,778	0.6	1,874	0.7	94.9

**Table 3.2: Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Sex Ratio
	Number	Percentage	Male	Percentage	Female	Percentage	
<b>Total</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>203,196</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>204,336</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>99.4</b>
0–4	83,519	20.5	41,667	20.5	41,852	20.5	99.6
5–9	68,760	16.9	34,615	17.0	34,145	16.7	101.4
10–14	54,228	13.3	27,182	13.4	27,046	13.2	100.5
15–19	39,940	9.8	19,227	9.5	20,713	10.1	92.8
20–24	33,763	8.3	15,494	7.6	18,269	8.9	84.8
25–29	28,980	7.1	13,462	6.6	15,518	7.6	86.8
30–34	23,539	5.8	11,765	5.8	11,774	5.8	99.9
35–39	19,295	4.7	10,041	4.9	9,254	4.5	108.5
40–44	14,225	3.5	7,545	3.7	6,680	3.3	112.9
45–49	10,209	2.5	5,548	2.7	4,661	2.3	119.0
50–54	9,090	2.2	4,909	2.4	4,181	2.0	117.4
55–59	5,649	1.4	3,058	1.5	2,591	1.3	118.0
60–64	5,794	1.4	3,090	1.5	2,704	1.3	114.3
65–69	3,345	0.8	1,766	0.9	1,579	0.8	111.8
70–74	2,989	0.7	1,584	0.8	1,405	0.7	112.7
75–79	1,623	0.4	940	0.5	683	0.3	137.6
80+	2,584	0.6	1,303	0.6	1,281	0.6	101.7

**Table 3.3: Population by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

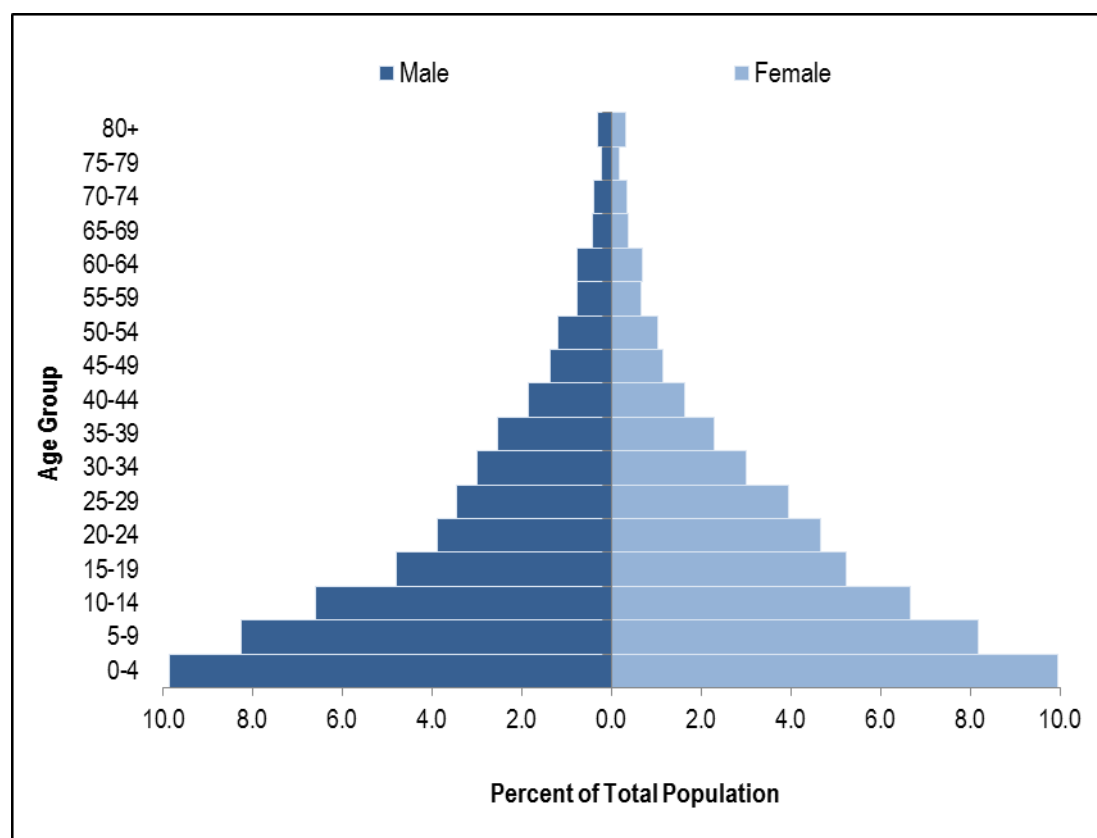
Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Sex Ratio
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>76,486</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>80,586</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>94.9</b>
0–4	28,286	18.0	13,930	18.2	14,356	17.8	97.0
5–9	23,945	15.2	11,949	15.6	11,996	14.9	99.6
10–14	20,580	13.1	10,030	13.1	10,550	13.1	95.1
15–19	16,801	10.7	7,848	10.3	8,953	11.1	87.7
20–24	14,420	9.2	6,394	8.4	8,026	10.0	79.7
25–29	12,811	8.2	5,962	7.8	6,849	8.5	87.0
30–34	10,375	6.6	5,079	6.6	5,296	6.6	95.9
35–39	7,992	5.1	4,255	5.6	3,737	4.6	113.9
40–44	5,453	3.5	2,847	3.7	2,606	3.2	109.2
45–49	4,021	2.6	2,087	2.7	1,934	2.4	107.9
50–54	3,466	2.2	1,739	2.3	1,727	2.1	100.7
55–59	2,403	1.5	1,207	1.6	1,196	1.5	100.9
60–64	2,310	1.5	1,133	1.5	1,177	1.5	96.3
65–69	1,312	0.8	649	0.8	663	0.8	97.9
70–74	1,181	0.8	567	0.7	614	0.8	92.3
75–79	648	0.4	335	0.4	313	0.4	107.0
80+	1,068	0.7	475	0.6	593	0.7	80.1



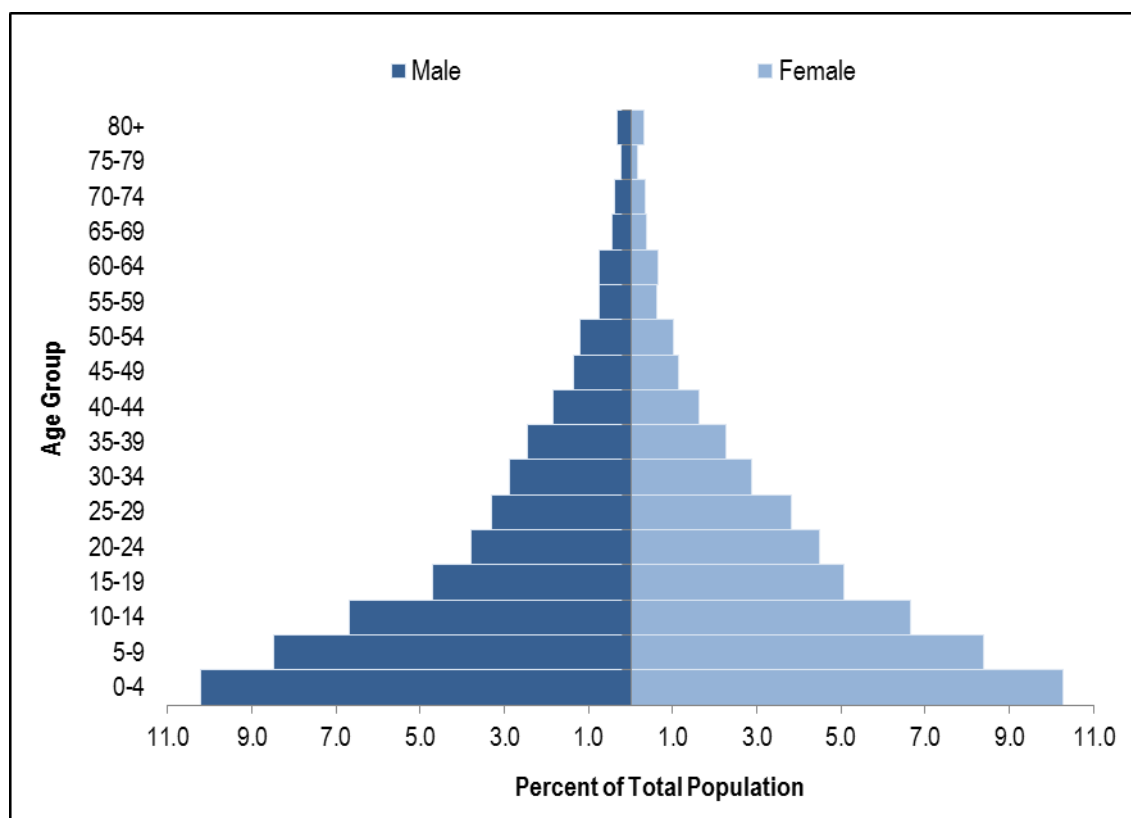
### 3.2.2 Population Pyramid

A population pyramid shows the age structure of a population. Figures 3.1 to 3.3 show population pyramids by five year age groups and place of enumeration. Figures 3.1 and 3.2 have broader bases indicative of high fertility and mortality rates and a youthful age structure. These shapes are representative of the age-sex composition of many other sub-Saharan African countries. However, a typical pyramid for major urban centres has a different structure. For example, the pyramid of Katavi urban (Figure 3.3) shows a bulge in age group 15–24, an indication of youth in-migration from other regions and rural areas.

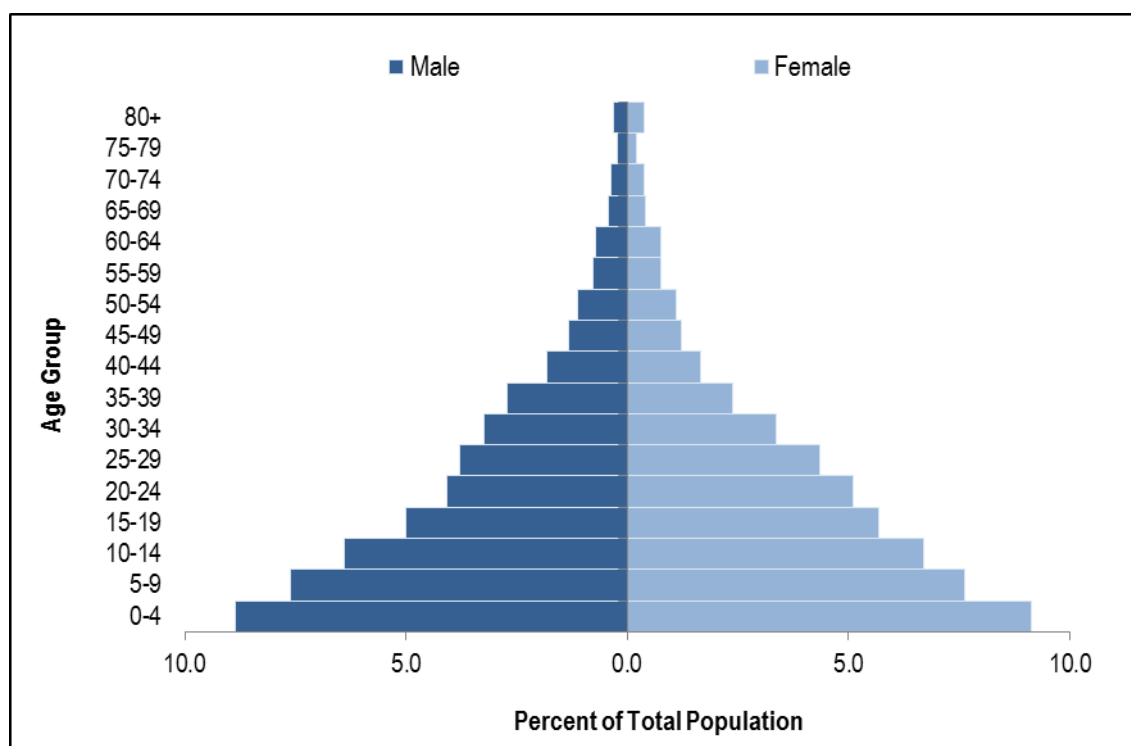
**Figure 3.1: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups, Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



**Figure 3.2: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**



**Figure 3.3: Population Pyramid for Five Year Age Groups; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**



### 3.3 Population Distribution by Selected Age Groups

The 2012 Census revealed a young population comprising of about 50 percent of Katavi total population being below 15 years of age and only three (3) percent of the population were aged 65 years and above (Table 3.4). This pattern is typical of many sub-Saharan African countries with high fertility and mortality rates.

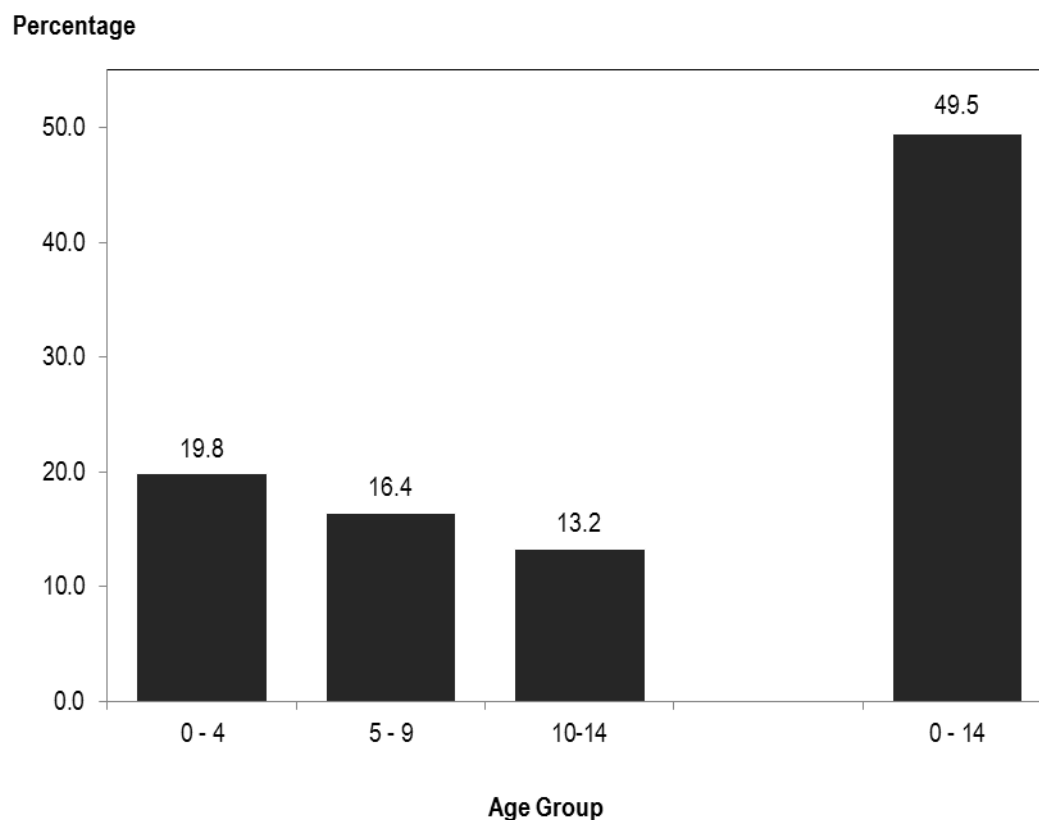
**Table 3.4: Population by Key Age Groups; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Population Group	Katavi		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total Population</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	279,682	49.5	203,196	49.9	76,486	48.7
Female	284,922	50.5	204,336	50.1	80,586	51.3
<b>Children (Under 1 year)</b>	<b>23,376</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>17,629</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5,747</b>	<b>3.7</b>
Male	11,513	4.1	8,709	4.3	2,804	3.7
Female	11,863	4.2	8,920	4.4	2,943	3.7
<b>Children (0–4 years)</b>	<b>111,805</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>83,519</b>	<b>20.5</b>	<b>28,286</b>	<b>18.0</b>
Male	55,597	19.9	41,667	20.5	13,930	18.2
Female	56,208	19.7	41,852	20.5	14,356	17.8
<b>Young Population (0–14 years)</b>	<b>279,318</b>	<b>49.5</b>	<b>206,507</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>72,811</b>	<b>46.4</b>
Male	139,373	49.8	103,464	50.9	35,909	46.9
Female	139,945	49.1	103,043	50.4	36,902	45.8
<b>Young Population (0–17 years)</b>	<b>313,505</b>	<b>55.5</b>	<b>230,564</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>82,941</b>	<b>52.8</b>
Male	156,130	55.8	115,370	56.8	40,760	53.3
Female	157,375	55.2	115,194	56.4	42,181	52.3
<b>Youth Population (15–24 years)</b>	<b>104,924</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>73,703</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>31,221</b>	<b>19.9</b>
Male	48,963	17.5	34,721	17.1	14,242	18.6
Female	55,961	19.6	38,982	19.1	16,979	21.1
<b>Youth Population (15–35 years)</b>	<b>188,890</b>	<b>33.5</b>	<b>131,990</b>	<b>32.4</b>	<b>56,900</b>	<b>36.2</b>
Male	89,505	32.0	62,902	31.0	26,603	34.8
Female	99,385	34.9	69,088	33.8	30,297	37.6
<b>School-Age Population</b>						
<b>Primary school (7–13 years)</b>	<b>113,481</b>	<b>20.1</b>	<b>83,318</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>30,163</b>	<b>19.2</b>
Male	56,720	20.3	41,872	20.6	14,848	19.4
Female	56,761	19.9	41,446	20.3	15,315	19.0
<b>Secondary School (14–17 years)</b>	<b>47,480</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>33,456</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>14,024</b>	<b>8.9</b>
Male	23,311	8.3	16,604	8.2	6,707	8.8
Female	24,169	8.5	16,852	8.2	7,317	9.1
<b>Working Age Population (15–64 years)</b>	<b>270,536</b>	<b>47.9</b>	<b>190,484</b>	<b>46.7</b>	<b>80,052</b>	<b>51.0</b>
Male	132,690	47.4	94,139	46.3	38,551	50.4
Female	137,846	48.4	96,345	47.2	41,501	51.5
<b>Women of Reproductive Age (15–49 years)</b>	<b>124,270</b>	<b>43.6</b>	<b>86,869</b>	<b>42.5</b>	<b>37,401</b>	<b>46.4</b>
<b>Elderly Population (60+ years)</b>	<b>22,854</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>16,335</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>6,519</b>	<b>4.2</b>
Male	11,842	4.2	8,683	4.3	3,159	4.1
Female	11,012	3.9	7,652	3.7	3,360	4.2
<b>Elderly Population (65+ years)</b>	<b>14,750</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>10,541</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>4,209</b>	<b>2.7</b>
Male	7,619	2.7	5,593	2.8	2,026	2.6
Female	7,131	2.5	4,948	2.4	2,183	2.7
<b>Age-Dependency Ratio</b>		<b>109</b>		<b>114</b>		<b>96</b>

### 3.3.1 Young Population (0-14 Years)

According to the 2012 PHC, the proportion of population below 15 years of age was about 50 percent (Figure 3.4).

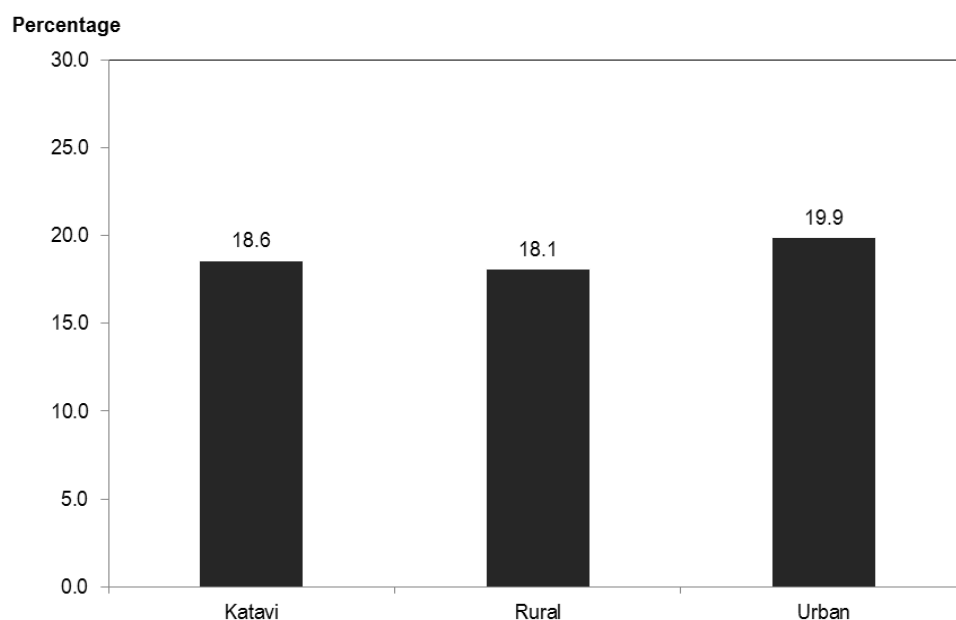
**Figure 3. 4: Percentage Distribution of Young Population (0-14 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



### 3.3.2 Youth Population (15-24 Years)

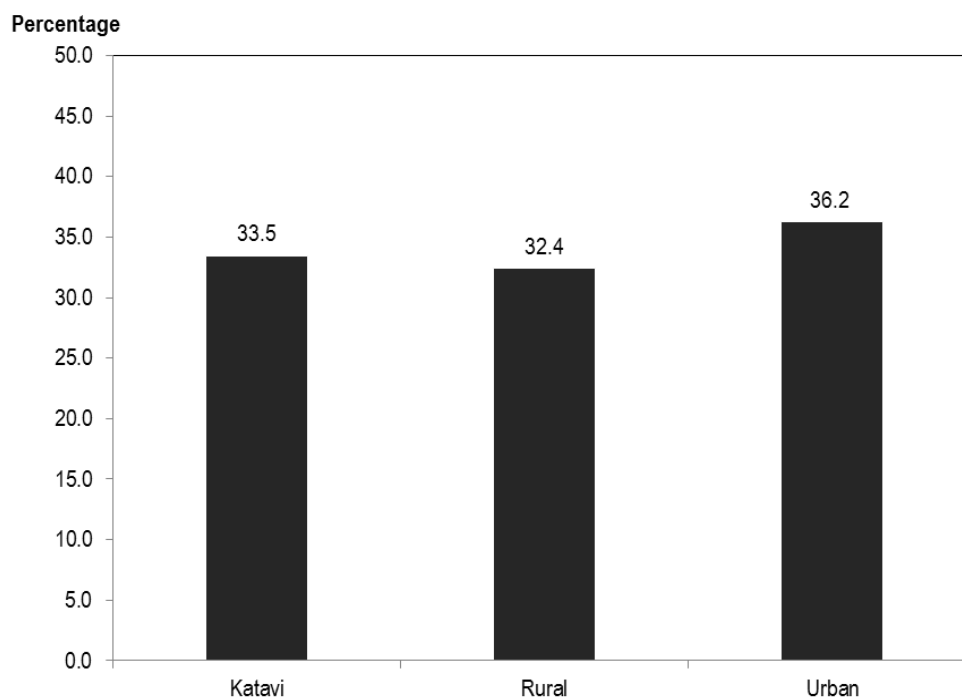
Figure 3.5 presents the youth population for Katavi Region, Katavi rural and Katavi urban as recorded in the 2012 Census. The proportion of the youth population (15-24 years) in Katavi Region was 18.6 percent in the 2012 PHC, 18.1 percent for Katavi rural and 19.9 percent for Katavi urban.

**Figure 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Youth Population (15-24 Years) Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



According to the 2012 PHC, the proportion of persons aged 15-35 years was approximately 34 percent for Katavi Region and it was 32 percent and 36 percent for Katavi rural and Katavi urban respectively (Figure 3.6).

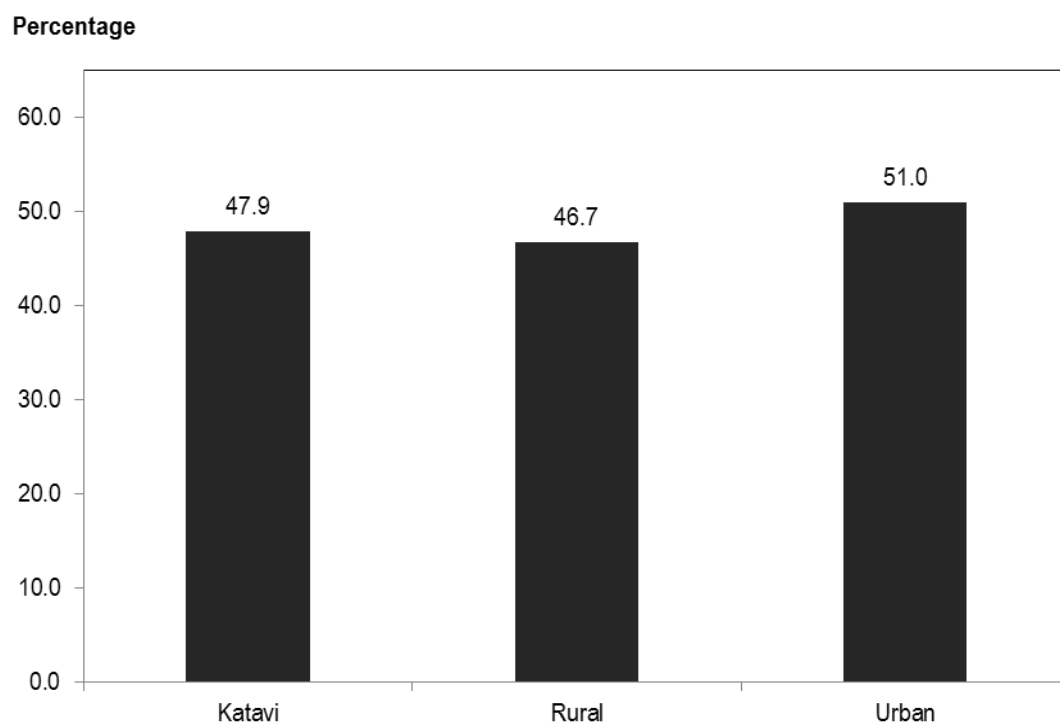
**Figure 3.6: Percentage Distribution of the Youth Population (15-35 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



### 3.3.3 Working Age Population (15-64 Years)

The percentage of Katavi's total population that constitutes the working age population (15-64 years) was about 48 percent in the 2012 Census. The proportion was 46.7 percent in Katavi rural and 51 percent in Katavi urban as shown in Figure 3.7.

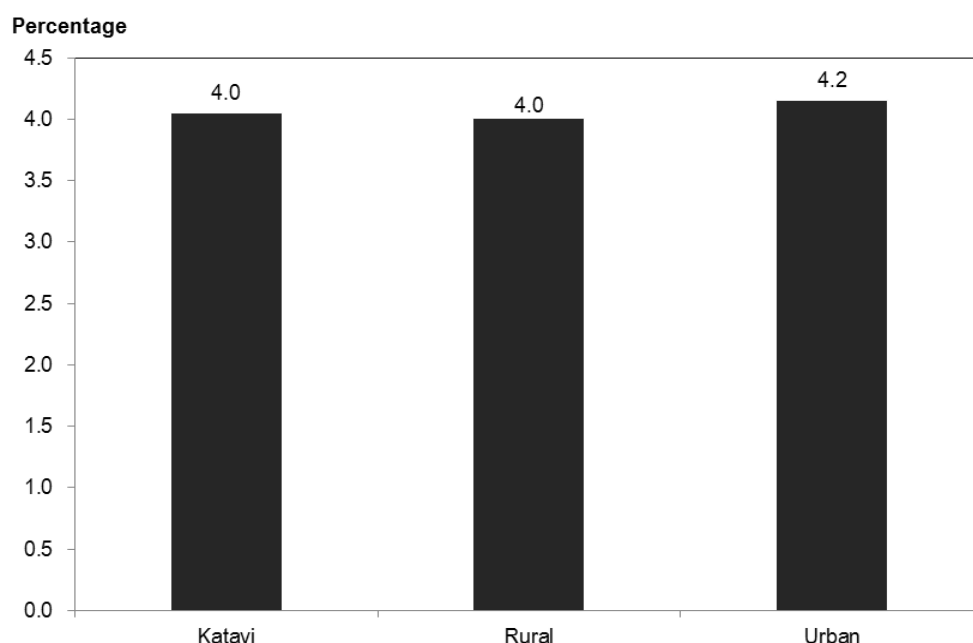
**Figure 3.7: Percentage Distribution of the Working Age Population (15-64 Years); Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



### 3.3.4 Elderly Population

The proportion of the elderly population aged 60 years and above in Katavi Region was approximately four (4) percent in the 2012 Census. The same proportion is observed in Katavi rural and Katavi urban areas (Figure 3.8).

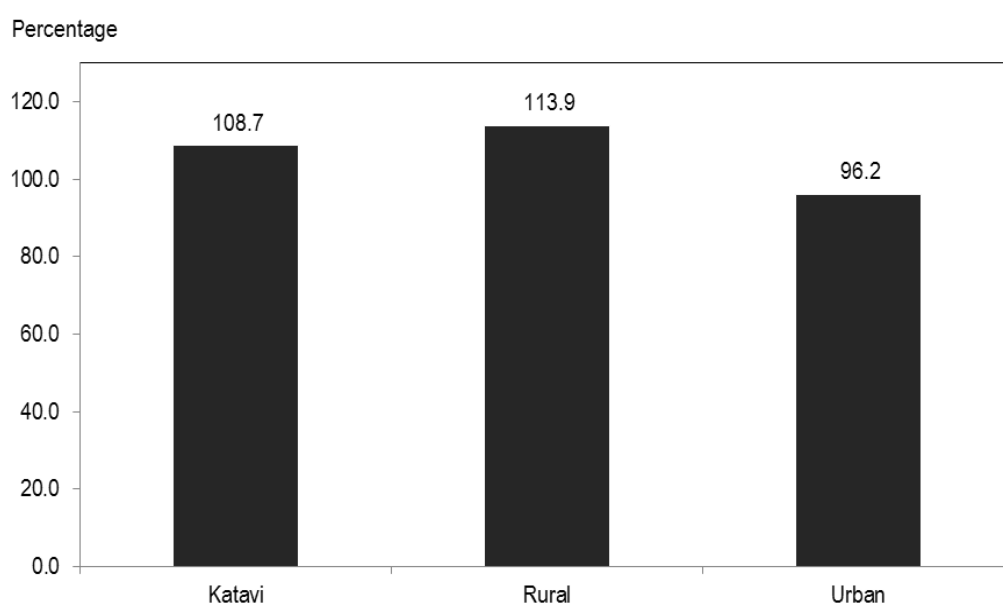
**Figure 3.8: Percentage of the Population Aged 60 Years and Above; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



### **3.3.5 Age Dependency Ratio**

The 2012 Census revealed that Katavi age dependency ratio was about 109 (Figure 3.9), implying that there were 100 people in age 15–64 supporting 109 persons in age groups 0–14 and 65 years and above. The dependency Ratio is relatively higher in rural areas (113.9 percent) compared to urban areas (96.2 percent).

**Figure 3.9: Age Dependency Ratio; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



## **Chapter Four**

### **Household Composition**

#### **4.1 Introduction**

The 2012 PHC collected information from private and collective households. The information, which was based on household characteristics and composition, included the number of persons in households, their sex and relationship to the household head.

According to the 2012 PHC, a private household was defined as a person or group of persons who reside in the same homestead or compound but not necessarily in the same dwelling unit, having the same cooking arrangements, and are answerable to the same household head. In consideration of the fact that the 2012 PHC enumeration was *de facto*, some modifications were made to the above definition. For instance, visitors were also included as members of the household if they were present in the household on the census night. On the other hand, usual members of the household were excluded if they had spent the census night outside the household, unless they were away on night duty or were on fishing or hunting trip and the like.

Likewise, collective households are those with no household head and consist of persons not necessarily related to each other, such as persons in students' hostels, orphanages, prisons and hospital wards. Analysis in this Chapter is based on private households only which constituted 99 percent of all households (101,224) covered by the Census.

#### **4.2 Number of Households**

According to the 2012 PHC, Katavi Region had a total of 100,350 private households. Sixty nine (69) percent of the private households (69,476 households) were in rural areas and 30.8 percent (30,874 households) were in urban areas (Table 4.1). Seventy three (73) percent and 27 percent of households were headed by males and females respectively.



**Table 4.1: Total Number of Private Households by Rural-Urban, Age and Sex of Head of Household; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total						Rural						Urban					
	Both Sexes	Male	Percent	Female	Percent	Both Sexes	Percent	Male	Percent	Female	Percent	Both Sexes	Percent	Male	Percent	Female	Percent	
Total	100,350	73,050	72.8	27,300	27.2	69,476	69.2	51,007	69.8	18,469	67.7	30,874	30.8	22,043	30.2	8,831	32.3	
< 10	91	57	62.6	34	37.4	71	78.0	47	82.5	24	70.6	20	22.0	10	17.5	10	29.4	
10-14	302	155	51.3	147	48.7	223	73.8	116	74.8	107	72.8	79	26.2	39	25.2	40	27.2	
15-19	2,011	925	46.0	1,086	54.0	1,353	67.3	621	67.1	732	67.4	658	32.7	304	32.9	354	32.6	
20-24	8,740	5,680	65.0	3,060	35.0	5,801	66.4	3,805	67.0	1,996	65.2	2,939	33.6	1,875	33.0	1,064	34.8	
25-29	14,713	10,676	72.6	4,037	27.4	9,634	65.5	7,008	65.6	2,626	65.0	5,079	34.5	3,668	34.4	1,411	35.0	
30-34	15,548	11,643	74.9	3,905	25.1	10,511	67.6	7,895	67.8	2,616	67.0	5,037	32.4	3,748	32.2	1,289	33.0	
35-39	14,066	10,765	76.5	3,301	23.5	9,814	69.8	7,516	69.8	2,298	69.6	4,252	30.2	3,249	30.2	1,003	30.4	
40-44	10,786	8,126	75.3	2,660	24.7	7,776	72.1	5,877	72.3	1,899	71.4	3,010	27.9	2,249	27.7	761	28.6	
45-49	8,103	6,208	76.6	1,895	23.4	5,796	71.5	4,477	72.1	1,319	69.6	2,307	28.5	1,731	27.9	576	30.4	
50-54	7,379	5,454	73.9	1,925	26.1	5,354	72.6	4,000	73.3	1,354	70.3	2,025	27.4	1,454	26.7	571	29.7	
55-59	4,849	3,596	74.2	1,253	25.8	3,401	70.1	2,557	71.1	844	67.4	1,448	29.9	1,039	28.9	409	32.6	
60-64	5,024	3,561	70.9	1,463	29.1	3,532	70.3	2,573	72.3	959	65.6	1,492	29.7	988	27.7	504	34.4	
65-69	2,828	2,038	72.1	790	27.9	2,002	70.8	1,468	72.0	534	67.6	826	29.2	570	28.0	256	32.4	
70-74	2,566	1,766	68.8	800	31.2	1,838	71.6	1,289	73.0	549	68.6	728	28.4	477	27.0	251	31.4	
75-79	1,442	1,064	73.8	378	26.2	1,029	71.4	789	74.2	240	63.5	413	28.6	275	25.8	138	36.5	
80+	1,902	1,336	70.2	566	29.8	1,341	70.5	969	72.5	372	65.7	561	29.5	367	27.5	194	34.3	

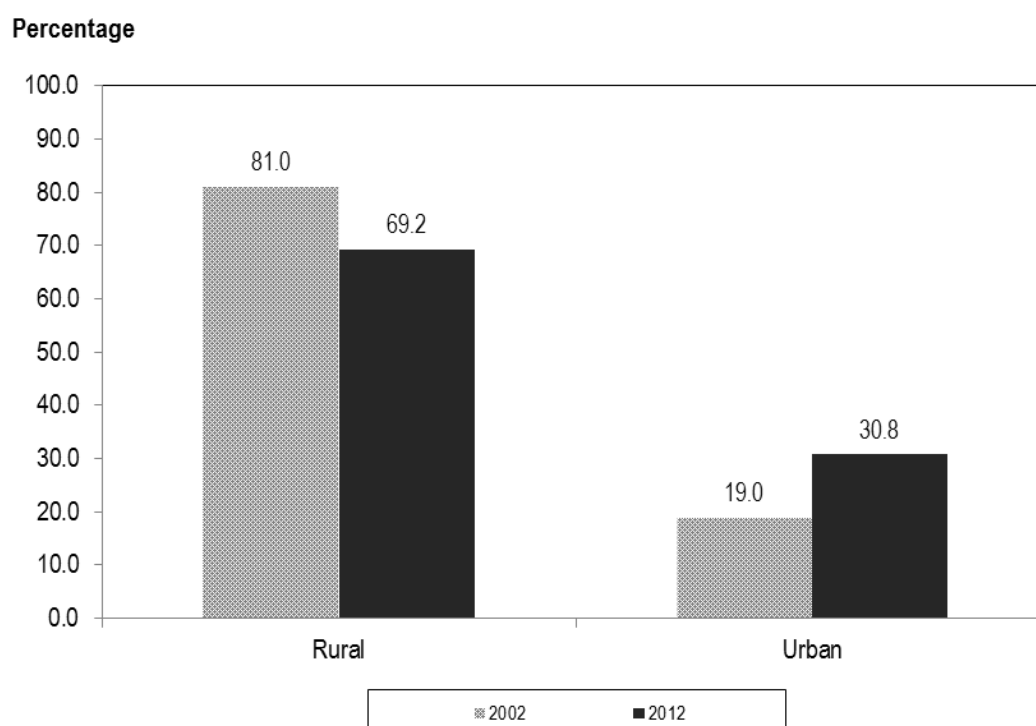
Results in Table 4.2 reveal that Mlele being the district with the largest population had 48 percent of the total number of private households in Katavi Region while Mpanda Town had the smallest proportion of the private households (21 percent). The district with the largest number of private households in rural area was Mlele (96 percent) followed by Mpanda (62 percent) while in urban area the highest proportion of private households was found in Mpanda Town (82 percent).

**Table 4.2: Number and Percentage of Private Households by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>69,476</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>30,874</b>	<b>30.8</b>
Mpanda Town	21,060	21.0	3,704	17.6	17,356	82.4
Mpanda	30,942	30.8	19,313	62.4	11,629	37.6
Mlele	48,348	48.2	46,459	96.1	1,889	3.9

Figure 4.1 shows an increase in urban households in Katavi from 19 percent in 2002 to 30.8 percent in 2012 Censuses while there is a decrease in rural households from 81 percent to 69.2 percent in the same period. Increased level of urbanization is mostly a result of rural–urban migration and reclassification of some areas from rural to urban centres in recent years.

**Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Private Households by Residence and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

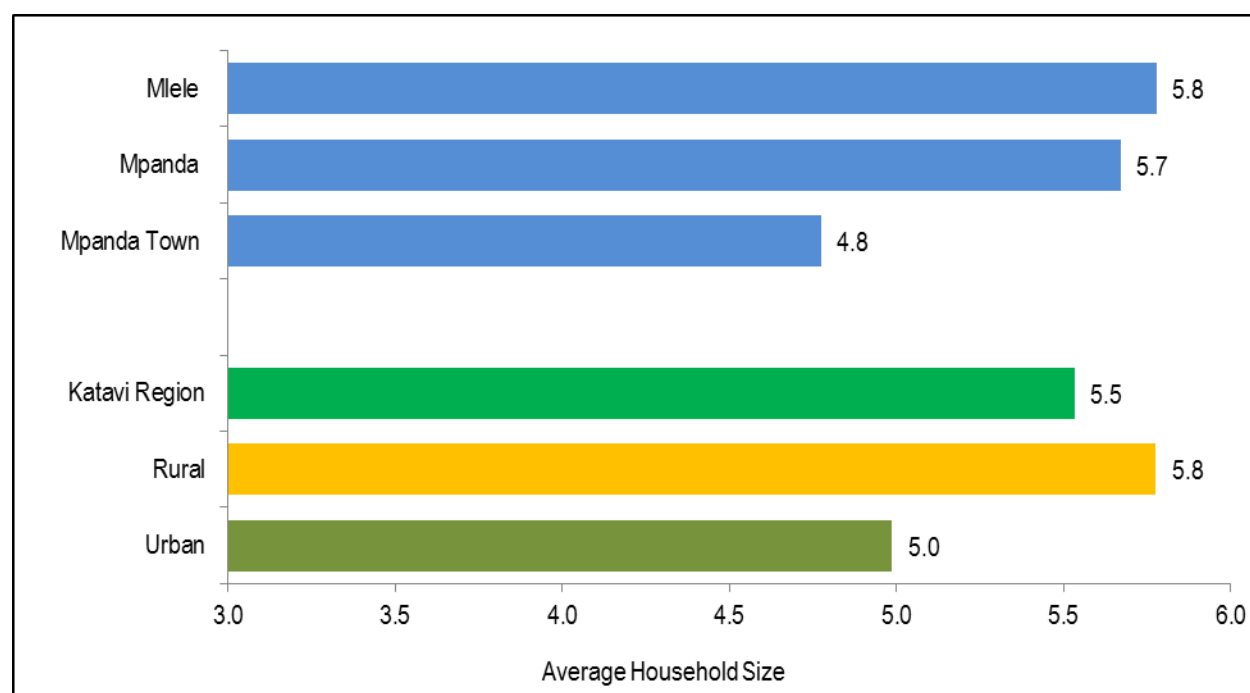


### 4.3 Average Household Size

Average household size is the average number of persons per private household. Average household size is obtained by dividing the total number of persons living in private households by the total number of private households. Figure 4.2 and Table 4.3 show that the average household size for Katavi Region in the 2002 PHC was 5.5 persons, which is almost the same as that of 2012 PHC. Rural households with an average of 5.8 persons per household are relatively larger than the

urban ones (5.0 persons). The average household size varied notably across districts, ranging from 4.8 persons in Mpanda Town to 5.8 persons in Mlele District.

**Figure 4.2: Average Household Size by Districts; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



**Table 4.3: Population Size, Number of Households and Average Household Size; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

Administrative Unit	Population		Number of Households		Average Household Size	
	2002	2012	2002	2012	2002	2012
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>410,452</b>	<b>555,339</b>	<b>75,002</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>
Rural	344,905	401,362	60,746	69,476	5.7	5.8
Urban	65,547	153,977	14,256	30,874	4.6	5.0

#### 4.4 Household Headship

A household head is a person who is acknowledged as such by other household members. The 2012 PHC results revealed that 72.8 percent of the total private households in Katavi Region were headed by males and twenty seven (27.2 percent) were headed by females (Figure 4.3).

**Figure 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Heads of Households by Sex and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

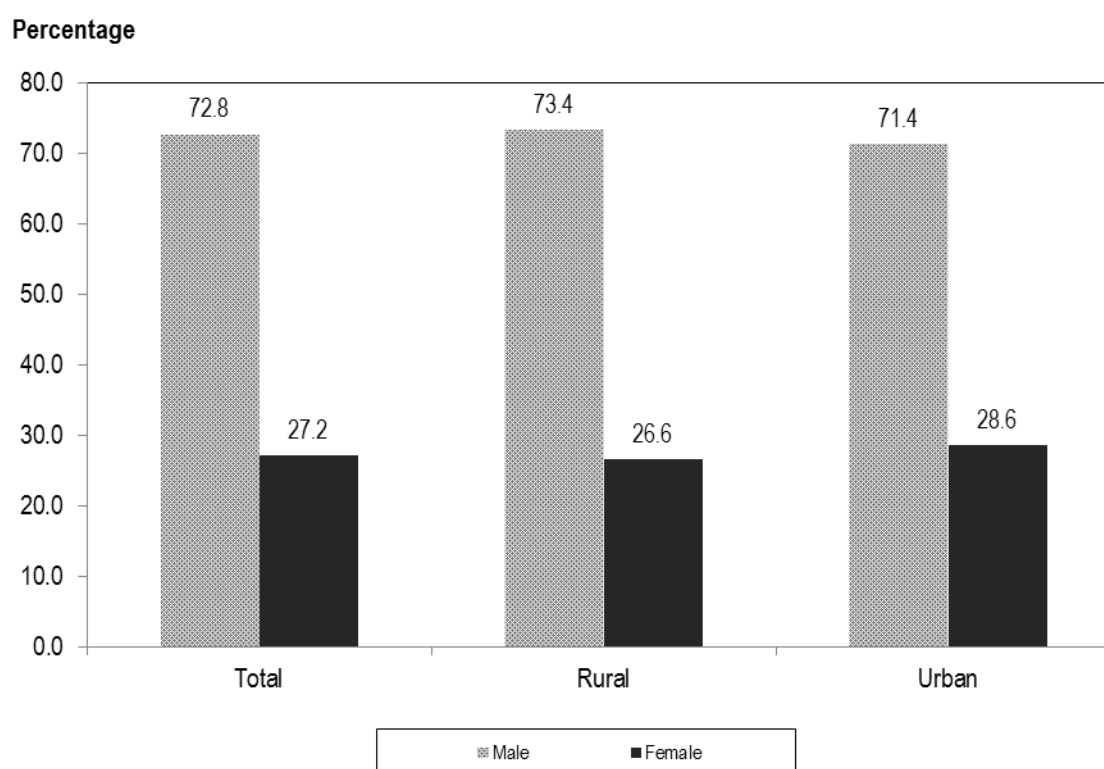


Table 4.4 shows the percentage of male headed households (73.5 percent) and female headed households (26.5 percent) has almost remained the same as recorded in the 2002 and 2012 Censuses.

**Table 4. 4: Proportion of Male and Female Headed Households; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

Administrative Area	2002		2012	
	Male Headed	Female Headed	Male Headed	Female Headed
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>73.5</b>	<b>26.5</b>	<b>72.8</b>	<b>27.2</b>
Rural	75.8	24.2	73.4	26.6
Urban	63.3	36.7	71.4	28.6

The average household size for female headed households is almost three times that of male headed households (Table 4.5). In the 2012 PHC, the average number of persons per household in female headed households was 10.3 compared with 3.8 for male headed households. The 2011/12 Tanzania Household Budget Survey has shown that poverty rate increases with household size which implies that female headed households are more likely to be poor compared with male headed households.

**Table 4. 5: Number of Households and Average Household Size by District and Type of Headship; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Household Headship			Average Household Size		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male Headed	Female Headed
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>73,050</b>	<b>27,300</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>10.3</b>
Rural	69,476	51,007	18,469	5.8	3.9	10.9
Urban	30,874	22,043	8,831	5.0	3.4	9.0
Mpanda Town	21,060	14,095	6,965	4.8	3.5	7.4
Mpanda	30,942	23,267	7,675	5.7	3.7	11.5
Mlele	48,348	35,688	12,660	5.8	3.9	11.2

## **Chapter Five**

### **Marital Status**

#### **5.1 Introduction**

The system of classifying population by marital status varies from country to country and from society to society within a country in accordance with the prevailing laws and customs. The information on marital status in most cases is collected from persons above a certain minimum age, which is the lower limit of age at marriage in that particular country.

During the 2012 PHC, the marital status question was directed to all persons. Nevertheless, analysis in this chapter is only based on persons aged 15 years and above. The six categories that were adopted to classify marital status of persons were: never married, married, living together, separated, divorced and widowed.

#### **5.2 Marital Status**

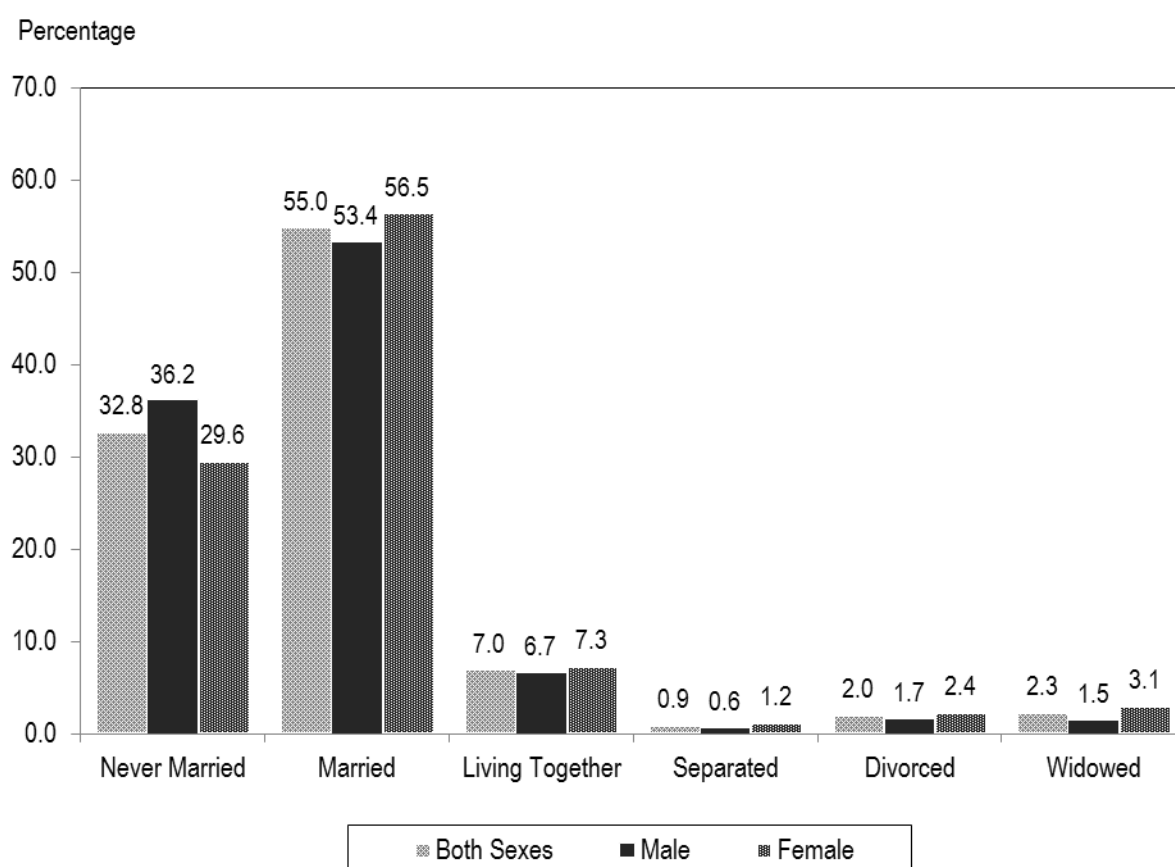
Information on marital status for the 2012 PHC is disaggregated by age, sex, district, rural and urban which indicates the extent to which people of given ages were married, never married, living together, separated, divorced or widowed.

Tables 5.1 to 5.10 present marital status of the population that was aged 15 years and above by age, sex, residence and districts in Katavi Region. Table 5.1 and Figure 5.1 show that 32.8 percent of the people in Katavi aged 15 years and above had never married and 83.7 percent of the people in age group 15–19 were never married. The Table also shows that 55 percent of the people were married and two (2.3) percent were widowed. It is further shown that, as age increases, the proportion in the never married category decreases. For example, the proportion of persons in the never married category decreases from 83.7 percent for persons aged 15–19 to 11.9 percent for those aged 80 years and above because marriage is almost universal in Tanzania.

**Table 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>279,558</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>55.0</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>2.3</b>
15-19	55,919	83.7	14.6	1.6	0.0	0.0	-
20-24	47,065	47.5	44.0	6.1	2.2	0.2	0.1
25-29	40,827	22.8	65.5	10.3	0.7	0.6	0.0
30-34	33,152	13.2	72.2	10.0	3.4	1.1	0.1
35-39	26,670	9.8	75.8	9.4	3.4	1.4	0.2
40-44	19,194	8.5	77.5	8.6	2.2	1.7	1.5
45-49	13,915	5.8	78.6	7.7	2.0	1.8	4.1
50-54	12,330	7.5	75.5	7.1	3.0	2.0	4.9
55-59	7,929	8.4	69.9	8.3	4.7	2.3	6.4
60-64	7,994	10.1	67.4	7.9	4.3	2.3	8.0
65-69	4,599	6.6	66.9	8.4	4.3	2.2	11.6
70-74	4,112	10.7	57.2	6.5	5.1	2.1	18.4
75-79	2,256	9.7	48.2	4.5	2.5	2.1	32.9
80+	3,596	11.9	35.7	3.6	1.4	1.3	46.1

**Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Tables 5.2 to 5.9 present marital status by sex, rural and urban areas and five year age groups. Results show that the proportion of never married for males (36.2 percent) was higher than that of females (29.6 percent). However, the proportion of the widowed females (3.1 percent) was twice as much as that of males (1.5 percent). Also the tables indicate that the majority of the population in the never married category decreases gradually as age increases in both rural and urban areas for both sexes.

**Table 5.2: Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>136,774</b>	<b>36.2</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.5</b>
15-19	26,649	91.8	7.9	0.3	0.0	0.0	-
20-24	21,224	61.9	31.9	3.5	2.6	0.1	0.1
25-29	18,815	29.3	60.1	9.8	0.4	0.4	0.1
30-34	16,348	15.0	70.8	10.3	3.1	0.6	0.1
35-39	13,884	10.2	76.0	10.1	2.7	0.8	0.2
40-44	10,067	8.4	78.4	9.6	1.1	1.0	1.3
45-49	7,424	5.2	80.2	8.4	1.2	1.3	3.7
50-54	6,487	5.7	79.4	8.0	1.9	1.4	3.5
55-59	4,194	5.8	77.3	8.4	3.0	1.7	3.8
60-64	4,159	6.3	76.6	8.9	2.6	1.5	4.1
65-69	2,384	3.6	77.7	8.3	3.0	1.7	5.7
70-74	2,123	6.0	72.0	7.9	3.7	1.7	8.8
75-79	1,263	5.2	66.7	6.0	2.3	2.1	17.7
80+	1,753	6.6	58.8	5.8	1.5	1.5	25.8

**Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>142,784</b>	<b>29.6</b>	<b>56.5</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>3.1</b>
15-19	29,270	76.3	20.7	2.9	0.1	0.0	-
20-24	25,841	35.7	53.9	8.2	1.8	0.3	0.1
25-29	22,012	17.3	70.1	10.8	0.9	0.9	0.0
30-34	16,804	11.5	73.6	9.7	3.6	1.6	0.1
35-39	12,786	9.3	75.5	8.6	4.3	2.0	0.2
40-44	9,127	8.6	76.4	7.4	3.3	2.5	1.8
45-49	6,491	6.6	76.8	6.9	3.0	2.4	4.5
50-54	5,843	9.5	71.1	6.1	4.3	2.7	6.4
55-59	3,735	11.5	61.5	8.1	6.7	3.0	9.2
60-64	3,835	14.2	57.4	6.8	6.2	3.2	12.2
65-69	2,215	9.8	55.4	8.5	5.6	2.7	18.0
70-74	1,989	15.8	41.5	5.0	6.5	2.5	28.7
75-79	993	15.3	24.7	2.6	2.8	2.2	52.4
80+	1,843	17.0	13.6	1.6	1.2	1.1	65.4



**Table 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>197,607</b>	<b>32.6</b>	<b>56.5</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>2.3</b>
15–19	39,411	83.0	15.6	1.3	0.0	0.0	-
20–24	33,173	47.7	45.3	4.5	2.2	0.2	0.1
25–29	28,383	23.2	67.6	7.8	0.7	0.6	0.0
30–34	23,087	13.4	74.3	7.6	3.5	1.1	0.1
35–39	18,938	9.5	78.0	7.5	3.4	1.4	0.2
40–44	13,932	8.3	79.2	7.0	2.3	1.7	1.5
45–49	10,016	5.8	80.0	6.6	2.0	1.6	4.0
50–54	8,961	7.5	76.0	6.6	3.0	2.0	4.9
55–59	5,577	8.4	70.7	7.4	4.9	2.3	6.3
60–64	5,714	9.8	68.8	7.0	4.2	2.4	7.8
65–69	3,308	6.4	67.6	8.1	4.3	2.3	11.3
70–74	2,950	10.4	57.9	6.3	5.4	2.0	18.0
75–79	1,611	9.2	50.1	4.7	2.7	2.3	31.0
80+	2,546	11.6	37.1	3.4	1.3	1.3	45.3

**Table 5.5: Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>97,694</b>	<b>36.3</b>	<b>54.5</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.6</b>
15–19	18,951	91.6	8.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	-
20–24	15,155	62.1	32.5	2.6	2.6	0.1	0.1
25–29	13,108	30.4	61.5	7.4	0.4	0.4	0.1
30–34	11,486	15.8	72.5	7.5	3.4	0.7	0.1
35–39	9,824	10.6	77.8	7.8	2.8	0.8	0.2
40–44	7,356	8.7	80.4	7.2	1.3	1.1	1.3
45–49	5,413	5.4	81.3	7.1	1.1	1.2	3.8
50–54	4,819	6.0	79.5	7.2	2.0	1.5	3.7
55–59	3,015	6.0	77.4	7.7	3.1	1.7	4.1
60–64	3,039	6.9	77.1	7.4	2.9	1.6	4.1
65–69	1,744	3.7	77.1	7.6	3.3	1.8	6.5
70–74	1,568	6.0	71.6	7.7	4.3	1.5	8.9
75–79	930	4.8	68.2	5.7	2.5	2.3	16.6
80+	1,286	6.1	59.5	5.4	1.6	1.6	25.8

**Table 5.6: Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>99,913</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>58.6</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>3.0</b>
15-19	20,460	75.1	22.5	2.3	0.1	0.0	-
20-24	18,018	35.7	56.1	6.0	1.9	0.3	0.0
25-29	15,275	17.0	73.0	8.3	1.0	0.8	0.0
30-34	11,601	11.1	76.1	7.7	3.7	1.4	0.1
35-39	9,114	8.4	78.1	7.3	4.1	2.0	0.2
40-44	6,576	8.0	77.8	6.8	3.3	2.3	1.8
45-49	4,603	6.2	78.6	6.0	2.9	2.2	4.1
50-54	4,142	9.2	71.9	5.9	4.1	2.7	6.2
55-59	2,562	11.2	62.8	7.1	7.1	3.0	8.8
60-64	2,675	13.1	59.3	6.6	5.8	3.3	12.0
65-69	1,564	9.5	56.9	8.6	5.4	2.9	16.7
70-74	1,382	15.4	42.5	4.6	6.5	2.5	28.4
75-79	681	15.3	25.4	3.4	2.9	2.3	50.7
80+	1,260	17.1	14.3	1.3	1.0	1.0	65.2

**Table 5.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>81,951</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>51.1</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>2.4</b>
15-19	16,508	85.3	12.3	2.4	0.0	0.0	-
20-24	13,892	46.8	40.8	10.0	2.0	0.3	0.1
25-29	12,444	22.0	60.7	16.0	0.7	0.7	0.0
30-34	10,065	12.7	67.4	15.6	3.0	1.3	0.1
35-39	7,732	10.4	70.5	13.9	3.5	1.5	0.2
40-44	5,262	9.0	73.0	12.6	1.9	1.9	1.6
45-49	3,899	6.0	74.8	10.5	2.3	2.2	4.3
50-54	3,369	7.5	74.1	8.3	3.2	2.0	4.8
55-59	2,352	8.6	67.9	10.3	4.3	2.3	6.5
60-64	2,280	10.7	63.9	10.2	4.5	2.2	8.6
65-69	1,291	7.0	65.4	9.1	4.2	1.9	12.3
70-74	1,162	11.6	55.4	7.1	4.3	2.2	19.4
75-79	645	10.7	43.6	4.0	2.2	1.7	37.8
80+	1,050	12.8	32.1	4.3	1.5	1.1	48.2

**Table 5.8: Percentage Distribution of Male Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>39,080</b>	<b>35.8</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>
15-19	7,698	92.4	7.3	0.3	-	0.0	-
20-24	6,069	61.4	30.2	5.8	2.5	0.1	0.0
25-29	5,707	26.9	57.1	15.3	0.4	0.3	0.1
30-34	4,862	13.0	66.7	17.0	2.7	0.6	0.1
35-39	4,060	9.3	71.7	15.7	2.4	0.8	0.1
40-44	2,711	7.7	73.1	16.3	0.7	1.0	1.3
45-49	2,011	4.5	77.1	11.9	1.4	1.6	3.5
50-54	1,668	4.8	79.1	10.2	1.7	1.3	2.9
55-59	1,179	5.2	77.1	10.4	2.6	1.6	3.1
60-64	1,120	4.4	75.1	13.1	1.8	1.4	4.2
65-69	640	3.4	79.2	10.0	2.3	1.6	3.4
70-74	555	5.9	73.2	8.3	2.0	2.2	8.5
75-79	333	6.3	62.8	6.9	1.8	1.5	20.7
80+	467	7.9	57.0	6.9	1.3	1.1	25.9

**Table 5.9: Percentage Distribution of Female Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Marital Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed
<b>Total</b>	<b>42,871</b>	<b>30.9</b>	<b>51.5</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>3.3</b>
15-19	8,810	79.1	16.7	4.1	0.1	0.0	-
20-24	7,823	35.5	49.0	13.4	1.7	0.4	0.1
25-29	6,737	17.9	63.7	16.6	0.9	1.0	0.0
30-34	5,203	12.4	68.0	14.2	3.3	2.0	0.1
35-39	3,672	11.7	69.2	12.0	4.7	2.3	0.2
40-44	2,551	10.3	72.9	8.7	3.3	3.0	1.8
45-49	1,888	7.6	72.4	9.0	3.1	2.8	5.2
50-54	1,701	10.2	69.3	6.3	4.6	2.8	6.8
55-59	1,173	12.0	58.7	10.1	6.1	3.1	10.0
60-64	1,160	16.7	53.1	7.4	7.1	2.9	12.8
65-69	651	10.6	51.8	8.3	6.0	2.3	21.0
70-74	607	16.8	39.2	5.9	6.4	2.3	29.3
75-79	312	15.4	23.1	1.0	2.6	1.9	56.1
80+	583	16.6	12.2	2.2	1.7	1.2	66.0

Table 5.10 highlights district variations in marital status with the never married category whereby it was higher in Mpanda Town Council (35.3 percent) compared to other districts and the married category was higher in Mpanda District Council (58.7 percent) than in other districts. The proportion for the separated was approximately one (1) percent for all districts and that of widowed

category was approximately two (2) percent for all districts. It is also observed that the proportion of those living together was much higher in Mpanda Town Council (13.5 percent) compared to other districts in Katavi Region.

**Table 5.10: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by District and Marital Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

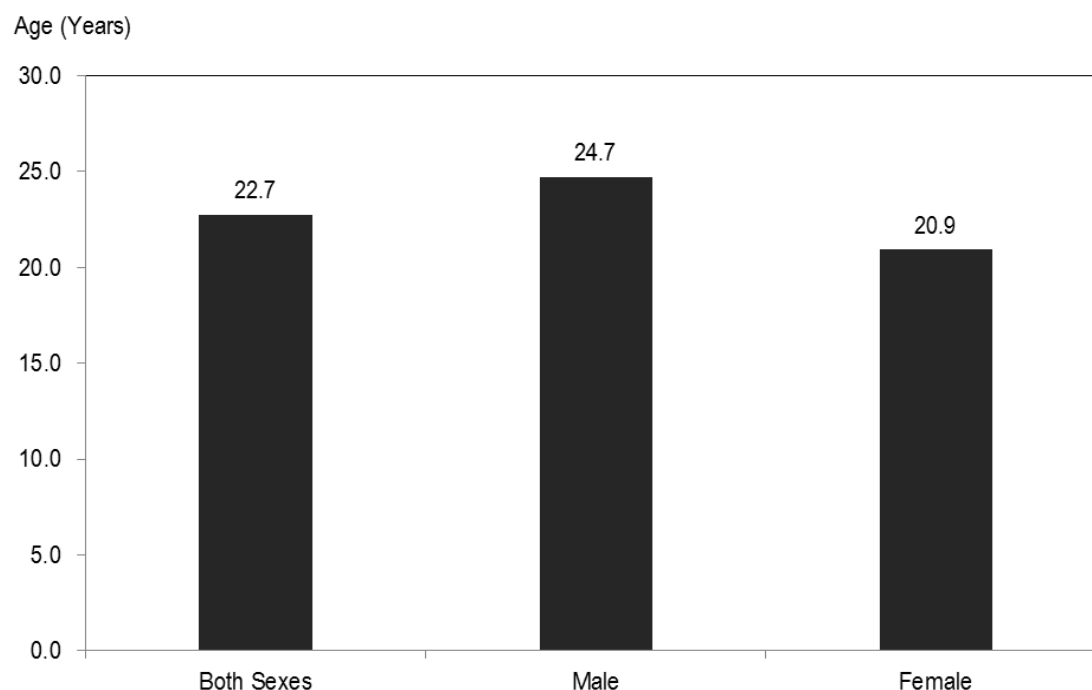
District/Council	Total	Marital Status					
		Never Married	Married	Living Together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>279,558</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>55.0</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>2.3</b>
Rural	197,607	32.6	56.5	5.6	0.9	2.1	2.3
Urban	81,951	33.2	51.1	10.4	1.0	1.9	2.4
Mpanda Town	55,839	35.3	45.2	13.5	1.3	2.3	2.5
Mpanda	85,517	30.8	58.7	5.5	0.8	1.9	2.2
Mlele	138,202	33.0	56.6	5.3	0.9	2.0	2.3

### 5.3 Mean Age at First Marriage

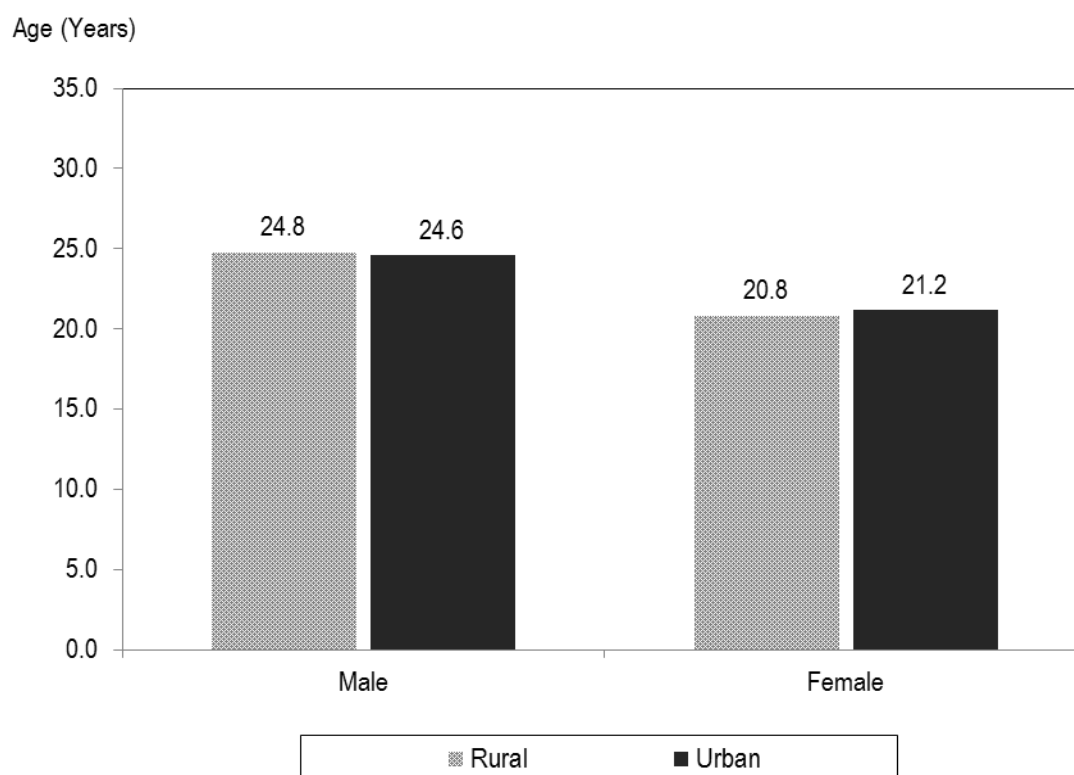
Mean Age at First Marriage is one of the proxy determinants of fertility. A population, in which age at marriage is low, tends to have early childbearing and high fertility. Since there was no direct question on age at first marriage in the 2012 PHC, the mean age at first marriage is estimated using the Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage (SMAM). The Mean Age at First Marriage is defined as the average length of single life expressed in years among those who marry before age 50.

The mean age at first marriage by sex is presented in Figure 5.2. The figure show that females are getting married at a younger age than males. The figure further shows that the Mean Age at First Marriage for females was 20.9 years in the 2012 PHC and that of males was 24.7 years. The Mean Age at First Marriage was higher in urban areas compared to rural areas for both males and females. As presented in Figure 5.3, the Mean Age at First Marriage for females in urban areas was 21.2 years and 24.6 years for males. In rural areas, the Mean Age at First Marriage for females was 20.8 years and that of males was 24.8 years.

**Figure 5.2: Mean Age at First Marriage by Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



**Figure 5.3: Mean Age at First Marriage by Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

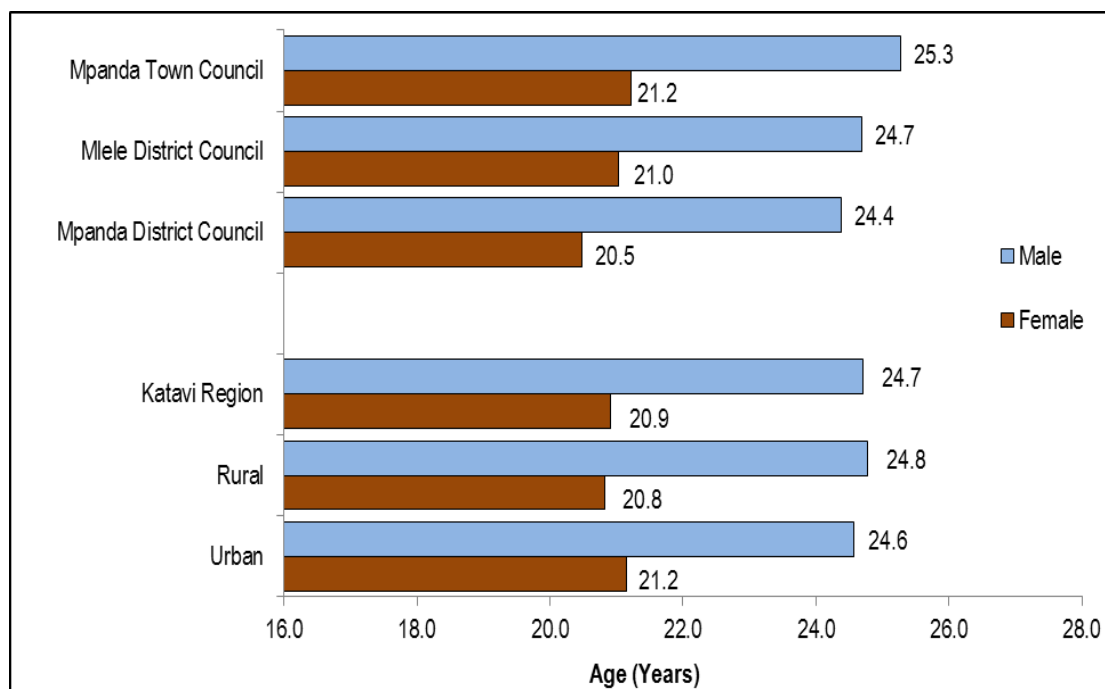


District variations are presented in Figure 5.4. Mpanda Town Council had the highest mean age at first marriage for both males and females (25.3 years and 21.2 years respectively) and Mpanda District had the lowest mean age at first marriage (24.4 years for males and 20.5 for females).

**Table 5.11: Mean Age at First Marriage by District and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>20.9</b>
Rural	22.7	24.8	20.8
Urban	22.8	24.6	21.2
Mpanda Town	23.2	25.3	21.2
Mpanda	22.3	24.4	20.5
Mlele	22.8	24.7	21.0

**Figure 5.4: Mean Age at First Marriage by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



## **Chapter Six**

### **Citizenship and Birth Registration**

#### **6.1 Citizenship**

The 2012 PHC collected information on citizenship status of respondents. It was revealed that 99 percent of the enumerated population in Katavi region were Tanzanians (Table 6.1). The majority of foreigners enumerated in the region were from Burundi. Other countries with significant number of foreigners in the region were DRC and Botswana.

**Table 6.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Enumerated Population by Citizenship, Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Citizen of	Total				Rural				Urban			
	Total	Male	Female	Percent	Total	Male	Female	Percent	Total	Male	Female	Percent
<b>Total Population</b>	<b>564,604</b>	<b>279,682</b>	<b>284,922</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>407,532</b>	<b>203,196</b>	<b>204,336</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>157,072</b>	<b>76,486</b>	<b>80,586</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Tanzania</b>	<b>441,760</b>	<b>220,647</b>	<b>221,113</b>	<b>78.24</b>	<b>342,327</b>	<b>171,950</b>	<b>170,377</b>	<b>84.00</b>	<b>99,433</b>	<b>48,697</b>	<b>50,736</b>	<b>63.30</b>
Angola	7	3	4	0.001	3	2	1	0.001	4	1	3	0.003
Botswana	115	62	53	0.020	45	24	21	0.011	70	38	32	0.045
Burundi	122,313	58,722	63,591	21.664	64,909	31,075	33,834	15.927	57,404	27,647	29,757	36.546
Comoro	33	20	13	0.006	22	13	9	0.005	11	7	4	0.007
Kenya	17	8	9	0.003	5	3	2	0.001	12	5	7	0.008
Lesotho	30	20	10	0.005	16	12	4	0.004	14	8	6	0.009
Malawi	7	6	1	0.001	6	5	1	0.001	1	1	0	0.001
Mauritius	1	1	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
Mozambique	1	0	1	0.000	1	0	1	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
Namibia	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
Rwanda	32	18	14	0.006	28	18	10	0.007	4	0	4	0.003
Seychelles	2	2	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	2	2	0	0.001
Somalia	20	12	8	0.004	12	7	5	0.003	8	5	3	0.005
Swaziland	1	1	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
South Africa	18	10	8	0.003	18	10	8	0.004	0	0	0	0.000
Uganda	1	1	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
DRC	127	62	65	0.022	82	37	45	0.020	45	25	20	0.029
Zimbabwe	2	2	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.001
Zambia	13	7	6	0.002	8	5	3	0.002	5	2	3	0.003
<b>Other African Countries</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.000</b>
China	28	28	0	0.005	6	6	0	0.001	22	22	0	0.014
India	20	19	1	0.004	9	9	0	0.002	11	10	1	0.007
Pakistan	1	0	1	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	1	0	1	0.001
<b>Other Asian Countries</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.001</b>
Italy	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
Nordic Countries	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000
Great Britain	4	3	1	0.001	0	0	0	0.000	4	3	1	0.003



Citizen of	Total				Rural				Urban			
	Total	Male	Female	Percent	Total	Male	Female	Percent	Total	Male	Female	Percent
Germany	8	4	4	0.001	1	0	1	0.000	7	4	3	0.004
Other European Countries	2	1	1	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	2	1	1	0.001
Canada	1	1	0	0.000	0	0	0	0.000	1	1	0	0.001
USA	18	10	8	0.003	12	8	4	0.003	6	2	4	0.004
<b>Dual Citizenship</b>	20	10	10	0.004	18	8	10	0.004	2	2	0	0.001

## 6.2 Birth Certificate

A birth certificate is a vital record that documents the birth of a child. The term "birth certificate" can refer to either the original document certifying the circumstances of the birth or to a certified copy or a representation of the ensuing registration of that birth. Depending on the jurisdiction, a record of birth may or may not contain verification of the event by a midwife or a doctor. In the 2012 PHC, respondents were asked to state if they had birth certificates or notifications.

## 6.3 Birth Registration

Birth registration is the process by which a child's birth is recorded in the civil register by a Government authority. It provides the first legal recognition of the child and is generally required for the child to obtain a birth certificate and other legal documents and rights.

During the 2012 PHC, information on birth certificates was collected from all respondents regardless of their age. Table 6.2 reveals that about seven (6.9) percent of Katavi population had birth certificates while 2.5 percent had not completed the registration process as they had birth notifications only. Majority of respondents (88.9 percent) did not have birth certificates or even birth notification. The percentage of population with birth certificates was relatively higher among younger population as compared with that of older population, indicating an improvement in the registration activities in recent years.

**Table 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Has a Birth Certificate			Has a Birth Notification			Has no Birth Certificate/Notification			Don't Know		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
Total	6.6	6.9	6.3	2.5	2.6	2.5	88.9	88.4	89.4	1.9	2.1	1.8
0 - 4	6.3	6.5	6.1	5.2	5.3	5.2	87.1	86.9	87.2	1.4	1.4	1.5
5 - 9	6.4	6.5	6.3	3.4	3.5	3.4	88.7	88.6	88.8	1.5	1.4	1.5
10 - 14	6.4	6.4	6.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	89.5	89.5	89.4	1.7	1.6	1.7
15 - 19	7.4	7.3	7.5	1.9	1.9	1.8	88.8	88.8	88.8	1.9	2.0	1.9
20 - 24	8.5	9.1	8.0	1.3	1.3	1.3	88.0	87.0	88.7	2.2	2.6	2.0
25 - 29	8.2	9.2	7.3	1.1	1.2	1.1	88.1	86.5	89.5	2.6	3.1	2.1
30 - 34	7.1	7.8	6.4	1.0	0.9	1.1	89.3	88.1	90.5	2.6	3.2	2.0
35 - 39	6.5	7.1	5.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	90.2	89.1	91.4	2.4	2.9	1.9
40 - 44	6.0	6.8	5.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	90.8	89.5	92.1	2.4	2.9	1.9
45 - 49	5.6	6.3	4.7	0.8	0.9	0.8	91.2	90.0	92.5	2.4	2.8	2.0
50 - 54	5.2	6.4	3.9	0.7	0.8	0.6	91.7	90.2	93.3	2.4	2.7	2.2
55 - 59	5.0	6.2	3.7	0.7	1.0	0.5	92.1	90.6	93.7	2.1	2.2	2.1
60 - 64	3.3	4.4	2.1	0.7	0.6	0.8	93.3	92.3	94.4	2.7	2.7	2.7
65 - 69	3.1	3.7	2.5	0.7	0.6	0.9	93.7	93.5	94.0	2.4	2.2	2.6
70 - 74	2.9	3.3	2.4	0.8	1.0	0.6	93.0	92.7	93.4	3.4	3.1	3.7
75 - 79	2.4	2.8	1.9	1.1	0.8	1.5	93.3	93.9	92.5	3.2	2.5	4.0
80+	2.3	2.2	2.3	0.7	0.8	0.7	91.7	92.2	91.3	5.3	4.8	5.8

Tables 6.3 and 6.4 reveal that possession of birth certificates in Katavi urban areas (14 percent) was almost four times that of Katavi Rural Areas (4 percent).

**Table 6.3: Percentage Distribution Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Has a Birth Certificate			Has a Birth Notification			Has no Birth Certificate/Notification			Don't Know		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
Total	3.9	4.2	3.6	2.2	2.3	2.2	92.1	91.7	92.5	1.8	1.9	1.7
0 - 4	4.3	4.5	4.1	4.4	4.5	4.3	89.9	89.7	90.2	1.4	1.3	1.4
5 - 9	4.0	4.0	3.9	3.0	3.1	3.0	91.6	91.6	91.7	1.4	1.3	1.4
10 - 14	3.5	3.6	3.4	2.3	2.4	2.3	92.7	92.6	92.8	1.5	1.4	1.5
15 - 19	3.6	3.6	3.6	1.6	1.7	1.6	93.0	93.0	93.1	1.8	1.8	1.7
20 - 24	4.6	5.1	4.2	1.1	1.2	1.1	92.2	91.5	92.8	2.0	2.2	1.9
25 - 29	4.9	5.8	4.1	1.0	1.1	0.9	91.9	90.5	93.2	2.2	2.6	1.9
30 - 34	4.3	4.8	3.7	0.9	0.8	0.9	92.7	91.9	93.4	2.2	2.5	1.9
35 - 39	3.6	4.1	3.1	0.7	0.6	0.7	93.6	92.8	94.5	2.0	2.4	1.7
40 - 44	3.6	4.2	2.9	0.7	0.7	0.6	93.7	92.7	94.8	2.1	2.4	1.7
45 - 49	3.1	3.3	2.9	0.7	0.6	0.7	93.8	93.3	94.5	2.4	2.7	2.0
50 - 54	3.1	4.1	2.1	0.6	0.7	0.5	93.7	92.5	95.2	2.5	2.8	2.3
55 - 59	3.2	4.1	2.2	0.7	1.0	0.4	93.8	92.7	95.1	2.2	2.2	2.2
60 - 64	1.8	2.3	1.3	0.6	0.5	0.7	94.9	94.5	95.4	2.7	2.7	2.6
65 - 69	2.1	2.5	1.7	0.7	0.4	1.0	94.8	94.8	94.9	2.4	2.4	2.5
70 - 74	2.1	2.6	1.6	0.7	1.0	0.4	93.6	93.4	93.8	3.5	3.0	4.1
75 - 79	1.9	2.5	1.2	1.2	1.0	1.5	94.0	94.2	93.8	2.9	2.4	3.5
80+	2.0	1.9	2.1	0.7	0.8	0.6	91.7	92.5	90.9	5.6	4.9	6.3

**Table 6.4: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Has a Birth Certificate			Has a Birth Notification			Has no Birth Certificate/Notification			Don't Know		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>80.6</b>	<b>79.7</b>	<b>81.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.2</b>
0 - 4	12.2	12.5	11.9	7.8	7.8	7.8	78.6	78.4	78.8	1.5	1.4	1.6
5 - 9	13.2	13.5	12.9	4.6	4.7	4.5	80.4	80.1	80.7	1.8	1.7	1.9
10 - 14	14.0	13.8	14.2	3.0	2.9	3.0	80.9	81.3	80.5	2.1	1.9	2.3
15 - 19	16.5	16.5	16.5	2.4	2.5	2.4	78.7	78.6	78.8	2.3	2.4	2.3
20 - 24	17.8	19.2	16.8	1.6	1.5	1.6	77.8	75.8	79.4	2.8	3.5	2.2
25 - 29	15.7	16.9	14.7	1.5	1.5	1.5	79.4	77.3	81.2	3.4	4.4	2.6
30 - 34	13.7	15.0	12.4	1.3	1.0	1.4	81.5	78.9	83.9	3.6	5.0	2.3
35 - 39	13.6	14.4	12.7	1.3	1.5	1.2	81.8	80.0	83.8	3.4	4.2	2.4
40 - 44	12.6	13.9	11.2	1.0	1.0	1.1	83.0	80.8	85.4	3.3	4.3	2.4
45 - 49	11.9	14.4	9.3	1.3	1.4	1.1	84.2	81.1	87.6	2.6	3.0	2.1
50 - 54	10.6	13.0	8.3	0.9	1.0	0.9	86.3	83.6	88.9	2.2	2.5	1.9
55 - 59	9.3	11.5	7.0	0.7	0.8	0.6	88.1	85.4	90.7	2.0	2.2	1.7
60 - 64	7.0	10.2	4.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	89.4	86.4	92.2	2.7	2.5	2.8
65 - 69	5.8	7.0	4.6	0.9	1.1	0.6	90.9	90.0	91.9	2.4	1.9	2.9
70 - 74	4.7	5.2	4.3	0.9	1.1	0.8	91.4	90.5	92.3	2.9	3.2	2.6
75 - 79	3.6	3.6	3.5	0.9	0.3	1.6	91.5	93.1	89.7	4.0	3.0	5.1
80+	2.9	3.2	2.6	0.8	0.9	0.7	91.8	91.4	92.1	4.6	4.5	4.6

Table 6.5 indicates that there was a significant difference between districts in Katavi Region with regard to the level of population in possession of birth certificates. The district with the highest level of population in possession of birth certificates was Mpanda Town Council (20.4 percent) and the lowest was Mlele District Council (3.2 percent).

**Table 6.5: Percentage Distribution of Population by Region, Status of Birth Certificate and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Has a Birth Certificate			Has a Birth Notification			Has no Birth Certificate/Notification			Don't Know		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>88.9</b>	<b>88.4</b>	<b>89.4</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>
Mpanda Town	19.6	20.4	18.9	4.2	4.2	4.1	73.1	71.8	74.3	3.1	3.6	2.7
Mpanda	4.6	4.9	4.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	90.8	90.5	91.1	2.1	2.1	2.0
Mlele	3.2	3.4	2.9	1.9	2.0	1.9	93.4	93.1	93.8	1.4	1.5	1.4

## **Chapter Seven**

### **Survival of Parents**

#### **7.1 Introduction**

Information on survival of parents is usually collected in order to determine the extent of orphanhood in a society. However, these data may have a problem of over-representation of parents with several surviving children and the adoption effect, which arises when a child is orphaned at a very young age and adopted by relatives. Relatives tend to regard these children as their true biological children.

Generally, the term ‘orphan’ is understood to mean a person whose mother and father are both dead. However, the United Nations definition that was adopted by the Tanzanian Government identifies an orphan as a person or child who has lost one or both of his/her parents. Depending on the society in question, the age limit for somebody to be called a child is predetermined. In Tanzania, a child is defined as a person who is under 18 years of age, thus an orphan is a child aged 0 - 17 years who has lost one or both of his/her parents.

#### **7.2 Survival of Parents**

In the 2012 PHC, information on the survival of parents was collected from a sample of 30 percent of private households. Every person was asked to state if his/her mother and father were alive, dead or if their survival status was unknown. The information was collected with respect to a person’s biological parents and not his/her adopting or fostering parents.

Tables 7.1 to 7.3 present the percentage distribution of population by survival of parents by age groups for both sexes, male and female population. The tables indicate that 74.3 percent of all persons in Katavi and about 93 percent of all children below age 18 years had both parents alive. However, the percentage of persons reported to have both parents alive decreased as age increased. The same pattern was observed for both males and females.

**Table 7.1: Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>555,238</b>	<b>412,681</b>	<b>74.3</b>	<b>25,734</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>59,381</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>57,441</b>	<b>10.3</b>
< 1	23,029	22,628	98.3	115	0.5	192	0.8	94	0.4
1–4	87,271	84,911	97.3	718	0.8	1,295	1.5	347	0.4
5–9	91,571	86,389	94.3	1,536	1.7	2,879	3.1	767	0.8
10–14	73,910	66,383	89.8	2,178	2.9	4,228	5.7	1,121	1.5
15–19	55,919	46,117	82.5	2,831	5.1	5,138	9.2	1,832	3.3
20–24	47,065	34,049	72.3	3,338	7.1	6,808	14.5	2,870	6.1
25–29	40,827	25,700	62.9	3,628	8.9	7,778	19.1	3,721	9.1
30–34	33,152	17,876	53.9	3,257	9.8	7,592	22.9	4,428	13.4
35–39	26,670	12,258	46.0	2,725	10.2	7,248	27.2	4,440	16.6
40–44	19,194	6,772	35.3	1,877	9.8	5,632	29.3	4,913	25.6
45–49	13,915	3,934	28.3	1,303	9.4	3,896	28.0	4,782	34.4
50–54	12,330	2,547	20.7	1,014	8.2	2,960	24.0	5,809	47.1
55–59	7,929	1,140	14.4	538	6.8	1,781	22.5	4,469	56.4
60–64	7,994	865	10.8	375	4.7	1,085	13.6	5,668	70.9
65+	14,462	1,111	7.7	301	2.1	869	6.0	12,181	84.2
<b>Total (Age 0-17)</b>	<b>309,522</b>	<b>288,868</b>	<b>93.3</b>	<b>6,092</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>11,371</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>3,192</b>	<b>1.0</b>

**Table 7.2: Male Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Male Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>274,336</b>	<b>204,805</b>	<b>74.7</b>	<b>12,403</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>29,310</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>27,818</b>	<b>10.1</b>
<1	11,351	11,175	98.4	50	0.4	91	0.8	35	0.3
1–4	43,496	42,343	97.3	334	0.8	681	1.6	138	0.3
5–9	45,993	43,343	94.2	778	1.7	1,496	3.3	376	0.8
10–14	36,779	32,992	89.7	1,022	2.8	2,235	6.1	529	1.4
15–19	26,649	22,446	84.2	1,160	4.4	2,284	8.6	759	2.8
20–24	21,224	15,937	75.1	1,363	6.4	2,773	13.1	1,151	5.4
25–29	18,815	12,162	64.6	1,662	8.8	3,437	18.3	1,553	8.3
30–34	16,348	9,087	55.6	1,660	10.2	3,635	22.2	1,966	12.0
35–39	13,884	6,573	47.3	1,382	10.0	3,770	27.2	2,160	15.6
40–44	10,067	3,614	35.9	1,063	10.6	3,011	29.9	2,379	23.6
45–49	7,424	2,191	29.5	722	9.7	2,159	29.1	2,352	31.7
50–54	6,487	1,397	21.5	541	8.3	1,592	24.5	2,957	45.6
55–59	4,194	621	14.8	295	7.0	1,044	24.9	2,233	53.2
60–64	4,159	432	10.4	228	5.5	594	14.3	2,905	69.8
65+	7,466	492	6.6	143	1.9	507	6.8	6,324	84.7
<b>Total (Age 0-17)</b>	<b>154,140</b>	<b>144,044</b>	<b>93.5</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>5,818</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>1,443</b>	<b>0.9</b>

**Table 7.3: Female Population by Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Female Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>280,902</b>	<b>207,876</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>13,331</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>30,072</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>29,623</b>	<b>10.5</b>
<1	11,678	11,454	98.1	65	0.6	101	0.9	58	0.5
1–4	43,775	42,568	97.2	384	0.9	614	1.4	209	0.5
5–9	45,578	43,047	94.4	758	1.7	1,383	3.0	391	0.9
10–14	37,131	33,391	89.9	1,156	3.1	1,993	5.4	592	1.6
15–19	29,270	23,672	80.9	1,671	5.7	2,854	9.8	1,073	3.7
20–24	25,841	18,112	70.1	1,975	7.6	4,036	15.6	1,718	6.6
25–29	22,012	13,537	61.5	1,966	8.9	4,341	19.7	2,168	9.8
30–34	16,804	8,789	52.3	1,597	9.5	3,957	23.5	2,462	14.7
35–39	12,786	5,685	44.5	1,343	10.5	3,478	27.2	2,280	17.8
40–44	9,127	3,158	34.6	814	8.9	2,621	28.7	2,534	27.8
45–49	6,491	1,743	26.9	582	9.0	1,737	26.8	2,430	37.4
50–54	5,843	1,150	19.7	473	8.1	1,368	23.4	2,852	48.8
55–59	3,735	519	13.9	243	6.5	737	19.7	2,236	59.9
60–64	3,835	433	11.3	147	3.8	492	12.8	2,763	72.0
65+	6,996	619	8.8	158	2.3	362	5.2	5,857	83.7
<b>Total (Age 0-17)</b>	<b>155,382</b>	<b>144,824</b>	<b>93.2</b>	<b>3,256</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>5,553</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>1,749</b>	<b>1.1</b>

Tables 7.4 to 7.8 show distribution of survival of parents by district, rural-urban and sex. Table 7.4 shows that survival of both parents was higher in rural (75.8 percent) than in urban areas (70.4 percent). The highest proportion of persons who reported survival of both parents was observed in Mlele District (75.9 percent) followed by Mpanda District (74.0 percent) and Mpanda Town (70.6 percent). The proportion of persons who reported to have lost both parents was highest in Mpanda Town councils (11.6 percent) followed by Mpanda District Council (10.6 percent) and the lowest was in Mlele (9.8 percent).

**Table 7.4: Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Administrative Area	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>555,238</b>	<b>412,681</b>	<b>74.3</b>	<b>25,734</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>59,381</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>57,441</b>	<b>10.3</b>
Rural	401,362	304,287	75.8	17,765	4.4	40,058	10.0	39,251	9.8
Urban	153,876	108,393	70.4	7,969	5.2	19,324	12.6	18,190	11.8
Mpanda Town	100,537	70,940	70.6	5,317	5.3	12,618	12.6	11,662	11.6
Mpanda	175,346	129,740	74.0	7,993	4.6	19,095	10.9	18,519	10.6
Mlele	279,355	212,001	75.9	12,425	4.4	27,669	9.9	27,261	9.8

**Table 7.5: Percentage Distribution of Males by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Administrative Area	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>274,336</b>	<b>204,805</b>	<b>74.7</b>	<b>12,403</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>29,310</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>27,818</b>	<b>10.1</b>
Rural	199,776	151,522	75.8	8,655	4.3	19,923	10.0	19,676	9.8
Urban	74,560	53,283	71.5	3,749	5.0	9,387	12.6	8,142	10.9
Mpanda Town	48,974	34,832	71.1	2,572	5.3	6,266	12.8	5,305	10.8
Mpanda	87,194	64,996	74.5	3,814	4.4	9,414	10.8	8,970	10.3
Mlele	138,168	104,977	76.0	6,018	4.4	13,630	9.9	13,543	9.8

**Table 7.6: Percentage Distribution of Females by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Administrative Area	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>280,902</b>	<b>207,876</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>13,331</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>30,072</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>29,623</b>	<b>10.5</b>
Rural	201,586	152,765	75.8	9,111	4.5	20,135	10.0	19,575	9.7
Urban	79,316	55,111	69.5	4,221	5.3	9,937	12.5	10,048	12.7
Mpanda Town	51,563	36,108	70.0	2,746	5.3	6,352	12.3	6,357	12.3
Mpanda	88,152	64,743	73.4	4,179	4.7	9,681	11.0	9,548	10.8
Mlele	141,187	107,024	75.8	6,406	4.5	14,039	9.9	13,717	9.7

**Table 7.7: Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census: Rural**

Administrative Area	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>401,362</b>	<b>304,287</b>	<b>75.8</b>	<b>17,765</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>40,058</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>39,251</b>	<b>9.8</b>
Male	199,776	151,522	75.8	8,655	4.3	19,923	10.0	19,676	9.8
Female	201,586	152,765	75.8	9,111	4.5	20,135	10.0	19,575	9.7
Mpanda Town	21,197	16,229	76.6	931	4.4	2,126	10.0	1,911	9.0
Mpanda	109,711	82,362	75.1	4,896	4.5	11,367	10.4	11,086	10.1
Mlele	270,454	205,696	76.1	11,938	4.4	26,566	9.8	26,255	9.7

**Table 7.8: Percentage Distribution of Persons by District and Survival Status of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census: Urban**

Administrative Area	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>153,876</b>	<b>108,393</b>	<b>70.4</b>	<b>7,969</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>19,324</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>18,190</b>	<b>11.8</b>
Male	74,560	53,283	71.5	3,749	5.0	9,387	12.6	8,142	10.9
Female	79,316	55,111	69.5	4,221	5.3	9,937	12.5	10,048	12.7
Mpanda Town	79,340	54,711	69.0	4,386	5.5	10,492	13.2	9,751	12.3
Mpanda	65,635	47,377	72.2	3,096	4.7	7,728	11.8	7,433	11.3
Mlele	8,901	6,305	70.8	487	5.5	1,103	12.4	1,006	11.3

Table 7.9 presents the percentage distribution of persons by selected age groups and survival of parents. The results show that the proportion of persons whose both parents were alive decreases as

age increases while those with one parent alive increases with age. A similar trend is observed for both males and females (Tables 7.10 and 7.11) and for both rural and urban populations (Tables 7.12 and 7.13).

**Table 7.9: Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>555,238</b>	<b>412,681</b>	<b>74.3</b>	<b>25,734</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>59,381</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>57,441</b>	<b>10.3</b>
< 1	23,029	22,628	98.3	115	0.5	192	0.8	94	0.4
1-4	87,271	84,911	97.3	718	0.8	1,295	1.5	347	0.4
5-9	91,571	86,389	94.3	1,536	1.7	2,879	3.1	767	0.8
10-14	73,910	66,383	89.8	2,178	2.9	4,228	5.7	1,121	1.5
15-19	55,919	46,117	82.5	2,831	5.1	5,138	9.2	1,832	3.3
20-24	47,065	34,049	72.3	3,338	7.1	6,808	14.5	2,870	6.1
25+	176,473	72,203	40.9	15,019	8.5	38,841	22.0	50,411	28.6

**Table 7.10: Percentage Distribution of Males by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>274,336</b>	<b>204,805</b>	<b>74.7</b>	<b>12,403</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>29,310</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>27,818</b>	<b>10.1</b>
< 1	11,351	11,175	98.4	50	0.4	91	0.8	35	0.3
1-4	43,496	42,343	97.3	334	0.8	681	1.6	138	0.3
5-9	45,993	43,343	94.2	778	1.7	1,496	3.3	376	0.8
10-14	36,779	32,992	89.7	1,022	2.8	2,235	6.1	529	1.4
15-19	26,649	22,446	84.2	1,160	4.4	2,284	8.6	759	2.8
20-24	21,224	15,937	75.1	1,363	6.4	2,773	13.1	1,151	5.4
25+	88,844	36,570	41.2	7,697	8.7	19,749	22.2	24,829	27.9

**Table 7.11: Percentage Distribution of Females by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>280,902</b>	<b>207,876</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>13,331</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>30,072</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>29,623</b>	<b>10.5</b>
< 1	11,678	11,454	98.1	65	0.6	101	0.9	58	0.5
1-4	43,775	42,568	97.2	384	0.9	614	1.4	209	0.5
5-9	45,578	43,047	94.4	758	1.7	1,383	3.0	391	0.9
10-14	37,131	33,391	89.9	1,156	3.1	1,993	5.4	592	1.6
15-19	29,270	23,672	80.9	1,671	5.7	2,854	9.8	1,073	3.7
20-24	25,841	18,112	70.1	1,975	7.6	4,036	15.6	1,718	6.6
25+	87,629	35,633	40.7	7,322	8.4	19,092	21.8	25,582	29.2

**Table 7.12: Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive	Father Alive Mother Dead	Father Dead Mother Alive	Father Dead Mother Dead
-----------	------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------



		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>401,362</b>	<b>304,287</b>	<b>75.8</b>	<b>17,765</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>40,058</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>39,251</b>	<b>9.8</b>
< 1	17,358	17,071	98.3	103	0.6	137	0.8	47	0.3
1–4	64,965	63,254	97.4	532	0.8	909	1.4	270	0.4
5–9	67,860	64,381	94.9	1,129	1.7	1,856	2.7	495	0.7
10–14	53,572	48,590	90.7	1,475	2.8	2,760	5.2	746	1.4
15–19	39,411	33,135	84.1	1,797	4.6	3,392	8.6	1,087	2.8
20–24	33,173	24,578	74.1	2,238	6.7	4,536	13.7	1,821	5.5
25+	125,023	53,277	42.6	10,491	8.4	26,469	21.2	34,785	27.8

**Table 7.13: Percentage Distribution of Persons by Selected Age Groups and Survival of Parents; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population	Father Alive Mother Alive		Father Alive Mother Dead		Father Dead Mother Alive		Father Dead Mother Dead	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>153,876</b>	<b>108,393</b>	<b>70.4</b>	<b>7,969</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>19,324</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>18,190</b>	<b>11.8</b>
< 1	5,671	5,557	98.0	12	0.2	56	1.0	46	0.8
1–4	22,306	21,657	97.1	186	0.8	386	1.7	77	0.3
5–9	23,711	22,008	92.8	407	1.7	1,023	4.3	272	1.1
10–14	20,338	17,793	87.5	702	3.5	1,468	7.2	375	1.8
15–19	16,508	12,982	78.6	1,034	6.3	1,746	10.6	745	4.5
20–24	13,892	9,471	68.2	1,100	7.9	2,272	16.4	1,049	7.6
25+	51,450	18,926	36.8	4,527	8.8	12,372	24.0	15,625	30.4

### 7.3 Orphans in Katavi Region

An orphan in Tanzania is a child under the age of 18 years who has lost one or both parents. Figure 7.1 present the percentage of children 0-17 years old and the survival status of their biological parents. Observation on the Figure 7.1 shows that one percent (1.03 percent) of persons below 18 years had lost both parents and about seven (6.67) percent of all children below 18 years were orphans due to the loss of one or both parents. The incidence of orphan hood is slightly lower for male children (6.55 percent) compared with female children (6.79 percent).

**Figure 7.1: Percentage Distribution of Children below Age 18 Years by Survival of Parents; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

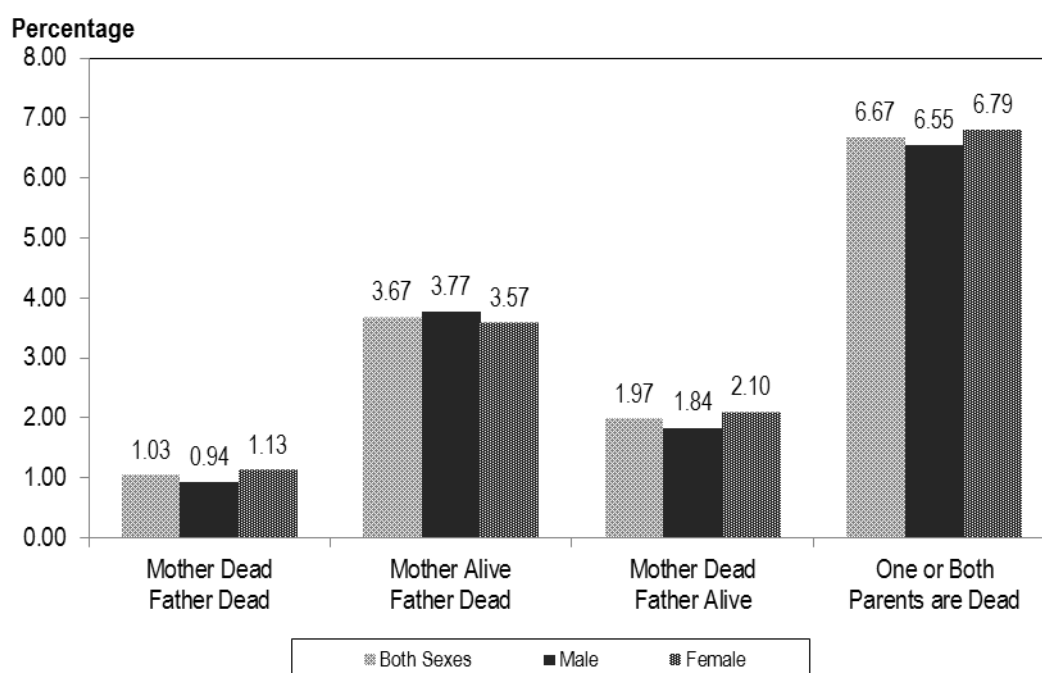


Table 7.14 shows variations in district distribution of children below 18 years by survival of parents and sex. The Table shows that orphan hood incidences were highest in Mpanda Town Council (8.9 percent).

The district with the lowest incidences of orphan hood was Mlele District (6.3 percent). Generally, in Katavi Region there were slightly more child orphans in urban areas (8.4 percent) than in rural areas (6.1percent).

Table 7.14: Percentage Distribution of Children below Age 18 Years by District, Survival of Parents and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census

Administrative Area	Total Population Aged 0-17 Years			Father Alive Mother Dead			Father Dead Mother Alive			Father Dead Mother Dead			One or Both Parents are Dead		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>309,522</b>	<b>154,140</b>	<b>155,382</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>6.8</b>
Rural	227,508	113,822	113,686	1.9	1.8	2.0	3.3	3.3	3.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	6.1	6.0	6.1
Urban	82,014	40,318	41,696	2.2	2.0	2.5	4.8	5.0	4.6	1.3	1.0	1.6	8.4	8.0	8.7
Mpanda Town	51,208	25,094	26,114	2.2	2.1	2.3	4.9	5.1	4.8	1.5	1.2	1.8	8.6	8.4	8.9
Mpanda	100,219	50,257	49,962	1.8	1.6	2.0	3.6	3.7	3.5	1.0	0.9	1.0	6.4	6.2	6.6
Mlele	158,095	78,789	79,306	2.0	1.9	2.1	3.3	3.4	3.2	0.9	0.9	1.0	6.2	6.2	6.3

## Chapter Eight

### Diaspora

#### 8.1 Introduction

The 2012 PHC collected information on the number of Tanzanians living outside the country (Diaspora) and if households received any remittances from them. Information was collected by asking a direct question to the head of household if there was any former household member of the household who was living outside the country at the time of the Census. If the answer was Yes then the head of household was asked to provide information on the name of country in which that particular person was living and if that particular household was receiving any remittance (cash or in kind) from him or her.

#### 8.2 Number of Persons Living in Diaspora

Table 8.1 presents information on the number of households that reported to have at least one of the former household members living outside the country by district. Less than One (0.5) percent of total private households in Katavi Region reported to have at least one former household member of the household living outside the country. The proportion of households with former household members living in diaspora was higher in urban (0.8 percent) than in rural areas (0.3 percent). The district with the highest percentage of households with diaspora was Mpanda Town council (1.1 percent).

**Table 8.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Households with Diaspora by District and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total Households			Rural			Urban		
	Total Households	Total Household with Diaspora	Percentage	Total Households	Total Household with Diaspora	Percentage	Total Households	Total Household with Diaspora	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>69,476</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>30,874</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>0.8</b>
Mpanda Town	21,060	234	1.1	3,704	18	0.5	17,356	216	1.2
Mpanda	30,942	109	0.4	19,313	94	0.5	11,629	15	0.1
Mlele	48,348	118	0.2	46,459	116	0.2	1,889	2	0.1

Table 8.2 presents the number and percentage of households by the number of persons in the diaspora. Most of the households had one person living outside the country (72.2 percent), followed by 2-4 persons (21.7 percent).

**Table 8. 2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Households with Diaspora by District and Number of Persons; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Total	1 Person		2-4 Persons		5-9 Persons		10+ Persons	
		Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>72.2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>21.7</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0.4</b>
Mpanda Town	234	180	76.9	45	19.2	8	3.4	1	0.4
Mpanda	109	74	67.9	24	22.0	11	10.1	0	0.0
Mlele	118	79	66.9	31	26.3	7	5.9	1	0.8

Table 8.3 shows the number of persons living outside Tanzania by rural and urban from Katavi Region. Results show that 53.8 percent of the diaspora were from rural areas and 46.2 percent were from urban areas.

**Table 8.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Tanzanians as Reported at Household Level Living Outside Tanzania by Country of Residence and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Country of Residence	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>53.8</b>	<b>1,046</b>	<b>46.2</b>
Angola	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Botswana	16	0.7	3	0.2	13	1.2
Burundi	573	25.3	407	33.4	166	15.9
Comoro	5	0.2	3	0.2	2	0.2
Kenya	211	9.3	104	8.5	107	10.2
Lesotho	5	0.2	3	0.2	2	0.2
Malawi	43	1.9	35	2.9	8	0.8
Mauritius	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Mozambique	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.5
Namibia	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Rwanda	228	10.1	117	9.6	111	10.6
Seychelles	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Somalia	20	0.9	4	0.3	16	1.5
Swaziland	4	0.2	4	0.3	0	0.0
South Africa	98	4.3	51	4.2	47	4.5
Uganda	80	3.5	55	4.5	25	2.4
Republic of Congo	274	12.1	152	12.5	122	11.7
Zimbabwe	7	0.3	5	0.4	2	0.2
Zambia	341	15.1	168	13.8	173	16.5
Other African Countries	43	1.9	5	0.4	38	3.6
China	2	0.1	1	0.1	1	0.1
India	22	1.0	10	0.8	12	1.1
Pakistan	1	0.0	1	0.1	0	0.0
Other Asian Countries	39	1.7	4	0.3	35	3.3
Italy	10	0.4	9	0.7	1	0.1
Nordic Countries	14	0.6	7	0.6	7	0.7
Great Britain	73	3.2	13	1.1	60	5.7
Germany	20	0.9	5	0.4	15	1.4
Other European Countries	16	0.7	8	0.7	8	0.8
Canada	18	0.8	13	1.1	5	0.5
USA	89	3.9	24	2.0	65	6.2
Not Reported	2	0.1	2	0.2	0	0.0

Table 8.4 shows the number and percentage of persons from Katavi Region living outside the country by the country of residence. The Census results show that, out of 2,264 persons who were living outside the country at the time of the Census in 2012, most of them were living in Burundi

(25.3 percent) followed by Zambia (15.1 percent), Democratic Republic of Congo (12.1) and Rwanda (10.1 percent).

**Table 8.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Tanzanians as Reported at Household Level Living Outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Country of Residence	Both Sexes		Male		Female	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,257</b>	<b>55.5</b>	<b>1,007</b>	<b>44.5</b>
Angola	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Botswana	16	0.7	8	0.6	8	0.8
Burundi	573	25.3	262	20.8	311	30.9
Comoro	5	0.2	3	0.2	2	0.2
Kenya	211	9.3	136	10.8	75	7.4
Lesotho	5	0.2	4	0.3	1	0.1
Malawi	43	1.9	27	2.1	16	1.6
Mauritius	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Mozambique	10	0.4	9	0.7	1	0.1
Namibia	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Rwanda	228	10.1	118	9.4	110	10.9
Seychelles	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Somalia	20	0.9	8	0.6	12	1.2
Swaziland	4	0.2	3	0.2	1	0.1
South Africa	98	4.3	63	5.0	35	3.5
Uganda	80	3.5	51	4.1	29	2.9
DRC	274	12.1	153	12.2	121	12.0
Zimbabwe	7	0.3	1	0.1	6	0.6
Zambia	341	15.1	229	18.2	112	11.1
Other African Countries	43	1.9	27	2.1	16	1.6
China	2	0.1	1	0.1	1	0.1
India	22	1.0	6	0.5	16	1.6
Pakistan	1	0.0	1	0.1	0	0.0
Other Asian Countries	39	1.7	15	1.2	24	2.4
Italy	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.5
Nordic Countries	14	0.6	8	0.6	6	0.6
Great Britain	73	3.2	44	3.5	29	2.9
Germany	20	0.9	9	0.7	11	1.1
Other European Countries	16	0.7	11	0.9	5	0.5
Canada	18	0.8	8	0.6	10	1.0
USA	89	3.9	46	3.7	43	4.3
Not Reported	2	0.1	1	0.1	1	0.1

Households were asked to state if they had received any remittance (in cash or in kind) from persons living outside the country in the 12 months prior to the Census date. The results are

presented in Table 8.5. The table reveals that about nine (8.7) percent of persons living abroad remitted something back home in the 12 months prior to the Census date.

**Table 8. 5: Diaspora and Number of Diaspora Remitting; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Country of Residence	Total Diaspora	Diaspora Remitting	Percentage of those Remitting
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>8.7</b>
Angola	0	0	0.0
Botswana	16	1	6.3
Burundi	573	6	1.0
Comoro	5	0	0.0
Kenya	211	31	14.7
Lesotho	5	0	0.0
Malawi	43	9	20.9
Mauritius	0	0	0.0
Mozambique	10	1	10.0
Namibia	0	0	0.0
Rwanda	228	19	8.3
Seychelles	0	0	0.0
Somalia	20	1	5.0
Swaziland	4	0	0.0
South Africa	98	11	11.2
Uganda	80	12	15.0
Republic of Congo	274	7	2.6
Zimbabwe	7	2	28.6
Zambia	341	24	7.0
Other African Countries	43	8	18.6
China	2	0	0.0
India	22	2	9.1
Pakistan	1	0	0.0
Other Asian Countries	39	10	25.6
Italy	10	2	20.0
Nordic Countries	14	7	50.0
Great Britain	73	10	13.7
Germany	20	8	40.0
Other European Countries	16	2	12.5
Canada	18	4	22.2
USA	89	21	23.6
Not Reported	2	0	0.0



## **Chapter Nine**

### **Literacy and Education**

#### **9.1 Literacy**

##### **9.1.1 Introduction**

Literacy is the ability to read and write with an understanding a short simple sentence on everyday life. It excludes the ability to only write or sign one's own name or write memorized phrases. The ability to read and write may be in any language.

The 2012 PHC collected information on literacy by asking individuals aged four years and above if they could read and write in: Kiswahili Only, English Only, Both Kiswahili and English or Any Other Language(s). No test was administered so as to verify those who were really literate.

The measure of literacy is obtained by calculating the literacy rate as the percentage of a specified population, which is literate in a specified language(s). Literacy rate in this publication is defined as the percentage of a population that can read and write in Kiswahili, English, Both Kiswahili and English or in any other language(s).

##### **9.1.2 Literacy Status in Katavi Region**

Table 9.1 presents the population distribution by five-year age groups, literacy and sex. Out of 445,039 persons age 5 years and above, 250,565 (56.3 percent) were literate. The literacy rate was higher among males (60.8 percent) than females (51.9 percent). Literacy rates were higher among persons age 10 to 49 years (ranging from 63.4 to 69.0 percent) indicating a positive result of the recently Universal Primary Education campaigns.

Literacy rate in urban areas at 70.5 percent was significantly higher than that in rural areas (50.7 percent). Males were more literate than females in both rural and urban areas as presented in Table 9.2, 9.3 and Figure 9.1

**Table 9.1: Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total Population			Literate Population			Literacy Rates		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>445,039</b>	<b>219,546</b>	<b>225,493</b>	<b>250,565</b>	<b>133,425</b>	<b>117,140</b>	<b>56.3</b>	<b>60.8</b>	<b>51.9</b>
5-9	91,571	45,993	45,578	19,929	9,629	10,300	21.8	20.9	22.6
10-14	73,910	36,779	37,131	46,827	23,190	23,637	63.4	63.1	63.7
15-19	55,919	26,649	29,270	40,652	19,993	20,659	72.7	75.0	70.6
20-24	47,065	21,224	25,841	32,597	16,098	16,499	69.3	75.8	63.8
25-29	40,827	18,815	22,012	26,459	13,586	12,873	64.8	72.2	58.5
30-34	33,152	16,348	16,804	22,239	12,044	10,195	67.1	73.7	60.7
35-39	26,670	13,884	12,786	18,528	10,666	7,862	69.5	76.8	61.5
40-44	19,194	10,067	9,127	13,309	7,845	5,464	69.3	77.9	59.9
45-49	13,915	7,424	6,491	9,606	5,981	3,625	69.0	80.6	55.8
50-54	12,330	6,487	5,843	7,089	4,774	2,315	57.5	73.6	39.6
55-59	7,929	4,194	3,735	4,309	3,001	1,308	54.3	71.6	35.0
60-64	7,994	4,159	3,835	3,775	2,713	1,062	47.2	65.2	27.7
65-69	4,599	2,384	2,215	1,963	1,443	520	42.7	60.5	23.5
70-74	4,112	2,123	1,989	1,502	1,115	387	36.5	52.5	19.5
75-79	2,256	1,263	993	823	645	178	36.5	51.1	17.9
80+	3,596	1,753	1,843	958	702	256	26.6	40.0	13.9

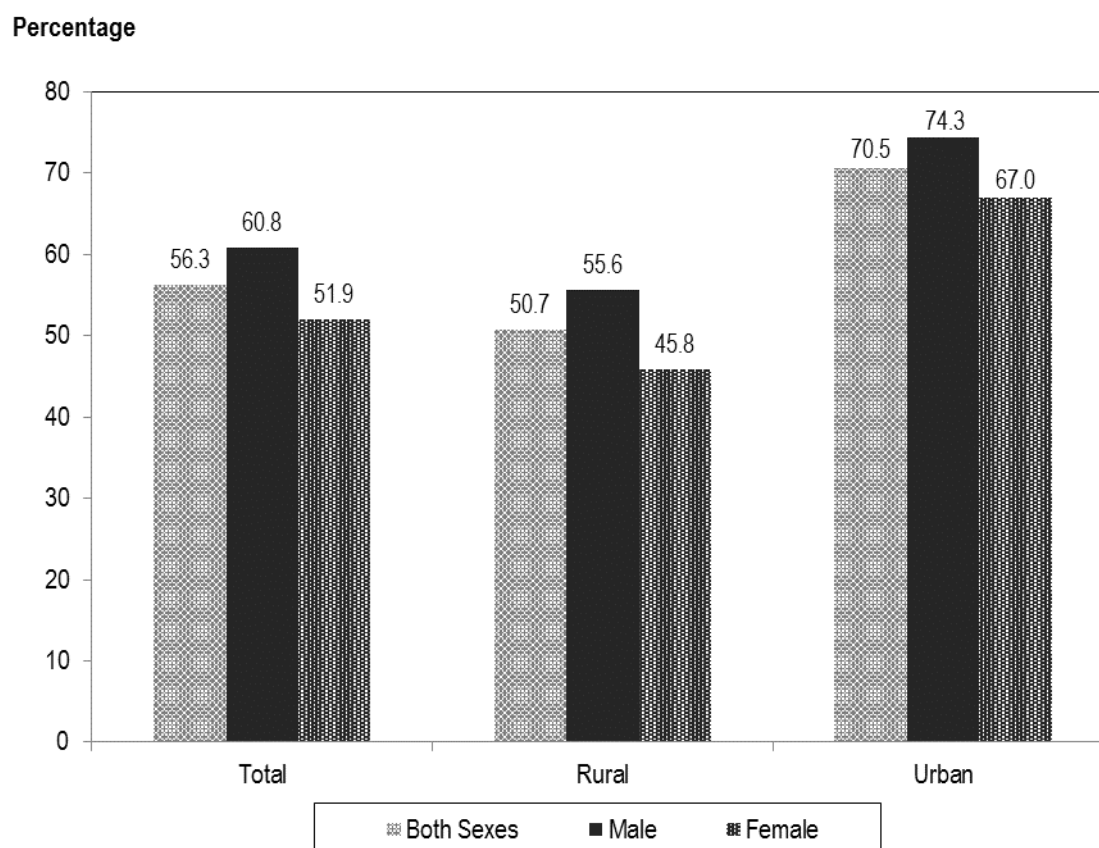
**Table 9.2: Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Population			Literate			Literacy Rates		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>319,039</b>	<b>158,700</b>	<b>160,339</b>	<b>161,693</b>	<b>88,216</b>	<b>73,477</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>55.6</b>	<b>45.8</b>
5-9	67,860	34,159	33,701	12,167	5,904	6,263	17.9	17.3	18.6
10-14	53,572	26,847	26,725	30,467	15,206	15,261	56.9	56.6	57.1
15-19	39,411	18,951	20,460	26,235	13,147	13,088	66.6	69.4	64.0
20-24	33,173	15,155	18,018	20,874	10,720	10,154	62.9	70.7	56.4
25-29	28,383	13,108	15,275	16,569	8,694	7,875	58.4	66.3	51.6
30-34	23,087	11,486	11,601	14,079	7,832	6,247	61.0	68.2	53.8
35-39	18,938	9,824	9,114	12,111	7,063	5,048	64.0	71.9	55.4
40-44	13,932	7,356	6,576	8,986	5,414	3,572	64.5	73.6	54.3
45-49	10,016	5,413	4,603	6,535	4,187	2,348	65.2	77.4	51.0
50-54	8,961	4,819	4,142	4,797	3,379	1,418	53.5	70.1	34.2
55-59	5,577	3,015	2,562	2,843	2,055	788	51.0	68.2	30.8
60-64	5,714	3,039	2,675	2,567	1,910	657	44.9	62.8	24.6
65-69	3,308	1,744	1,564	1,313	1,015	298	39.7	58.2	19.1
70-74	2,950	1,568	1,382	976	770	206	33.1	49.1	14.9
75-79	1,611	930	681	534	434	100	33.1	46.7	14.7
80+	2,546	1,286	1,260	640	486	154	25.1	37.8	12.2

**Table 9.3: Population by Five Year Age Groups, Literacy and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Population			Literate			Literacy Rates		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>126,000</b>	<b>60,846</b>	<b>65,154</b>	<b>88,872</b>	<b>45,209</b>	<b>43,663</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>74.3</b>	<b>67.0</b>
5-9	23,711	11,834	11,877	7,762	3,725	4,037	32.7	31.5	34.0
10-14	20,338	9,932	10,406	16,360	7,984	8,376	80.4	80.4	80.5
15-19	16,508	7,698	8,810	14,417	6,846	7,571	87.3	88.9	85.9
20-24	13,892	6,069	7,823	11,723	5,378	6,345	84.4	88.6	81.1
25-29	12,444	5,707	6,737	9,890	4,892	4,998	79.5	85.7	74.2
30-34	10,065	4,862	5,203	8,160	4,212	3,948	81.1	86.6	75.9
35-39	7,732	4,060	3,672	6,417	3,603	2,814	83.0	88.7	76.6
40-44	5,262	2,711	2,551	4,323	2,431	1,892	82.2	89.7	74.2
45-49	3,899	2,011	1,888	3,071	1,794	1,277	78.8	89.2	67.6
50-54	3,369	1,668	1,701	2,292	1,395	897	68.0	83.6	52.7
55-59	2,352	1,179	1,173	1,466	946	520	62.3	80.2	44.3
60-64	2,280	1,120	1,160	1,208	803	405	53.0	71.7	34.9
65-69	1,291	640	651	650	428	222	50.3	66.9	34.1
70-74	1,162	555	607	526	345	181	45.3	62.2	29.8
75-79	645	333	312	289	211	78	44.8	63.4	25.0
80+	1,050	467	583	318	216	102	30.3	46.3	17.5

**Figure 9.1: Literacy for Persons Aged Five Years and Above by Sex, Rural and Urban Areas; Region Katavi, 2012 Census**



### 9.1.3 Adult Literacy

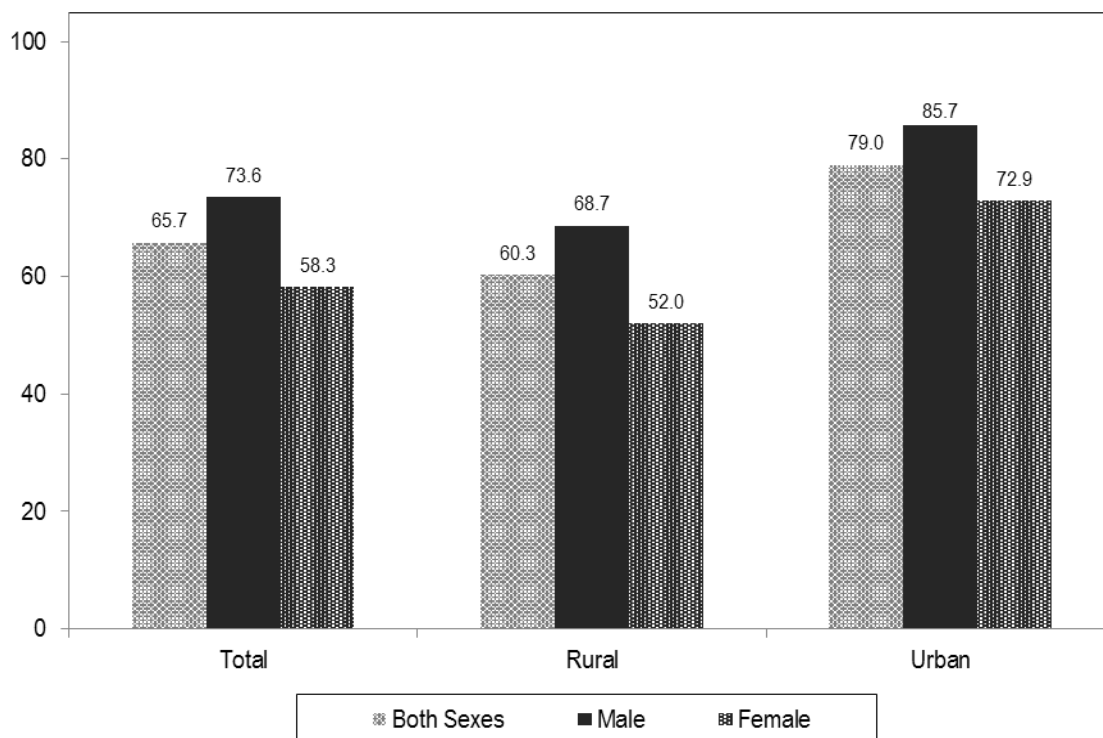
Table 9.4 and Figure 9.2 present data on adult literacy status (persons aged 15 years and above). The results show that adult literacy in Katavi Region stands at 65.7 percent and it was higher in urban areas (79.0 percent) than in rural areas (60.3 percent). Males were more literate than females in both rural and urban areas. The results also revealed that literacy rate decreases as the age increases.

**Table 9.4: Literacy Status for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups, Rural-Urban and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total			Rural			Urban		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>65.7</b>	<b>73.6</b>	<b>58.3</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>79.0</b>	<b>85.7</b>	<b>72.9</b>
15–19	72.7	75.0	70.6	66.6	69.4	64.0	87.3	88.9	85.9
20–24	69.3	75.8	63.8	62.9	70.7	56.4	84.4	88.6	81.1
25–29	64.8	72.2	58.5	58.4	66.3	51.6	79.5	85.7	74.2
30–34	67.1	73.7	60.7	61.0	68.2	53.8	81.1	86.6	75.9
35–39	69.5	76.8	61.5	64.0	71.9	55.4	83.0	88.7	76.6
40–44	69.3	77.9	59.9	64.5	73.6	54.3	82.2	89.7	74.2
45–49	69.0	80.6	55.8	65.2	77.4	51.0	78.8	89.2	67.6
50–54	57.5	73.6	39.6	53.5	70.1	34.2	68.0	83.6	52.7
55–59	54.3	71.6	35.0	51.0	68.2	30.8	62.3	80.2	44.3
60–64	47.2	65.2	27.7	44.9	62.8	24.6	53.0	71.7	34.9
65–69	42.7	60.5	23.5	39.7	58.2	19.1	50.3	66.9	34.1
70–74	36.5	52.5	19.5	33.1	49.1	14.9	45.3	62.2	29.8
75–79	36.5	51.1	17.9	33.1	46.7	14.7	44.8	63.4	25.0
80+	26.6	40.0	13.9	25.1	37.8	12.2	30.3	46.3	17.5

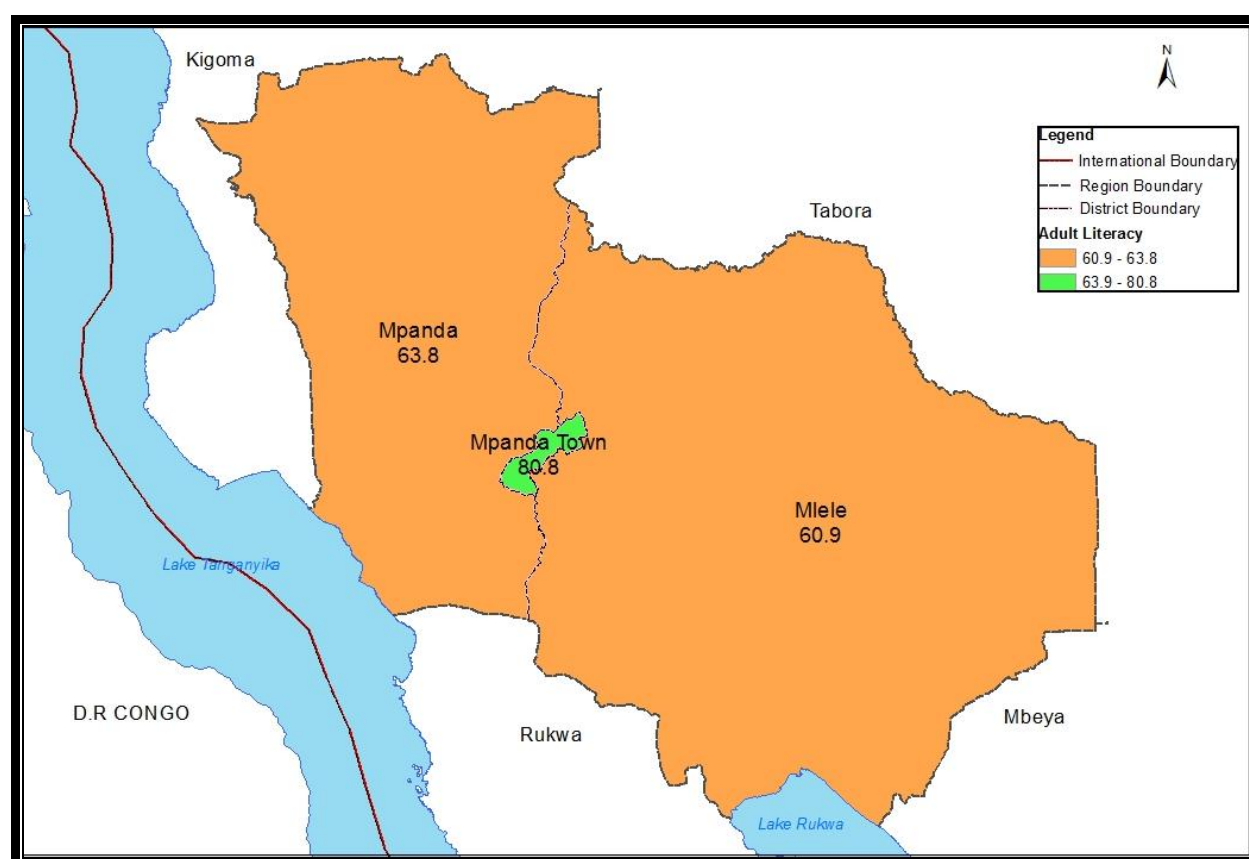
**Figure 9.2: Adult Literacy Rates by Sex, and Rural-Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

## Percentage



Adult literacy rates vary across districts, from 80.8 percent in Mpanda Town Council to 60.9 percent in Mlele District Council (Map 9.1). The district with literacy rate below 70 percent was Mpanda District Council (63.8 percent).

**Map 9. 1: Literacy Status for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Comparison between 2002 and 2012 (Table 9.5) shows that there is a slight increase in adult literacy rates in Mpanda Town Council from 69.5 percent in 2002 to 80.8 percent in 2012. In Mpanda District, adult literacy rates increased from 55.0 percent in 2002 to 63.8 percent in 2012 and in Mlele District Council, the rates increased from 55.0 percent in 2002 to 60.9 percent in 2012.

**Table 9.5: Comparison of Literacy Rates for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District and Sex; Katavi Region, 2002 and 2012 Censuses**

District	Literacy Rate						Percentage Change		
	2002 Census			2012 Census					
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>57.9</b>	<b>68.0</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>65.7</b>	<b>73.6</b>	<b>58.3</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>20.3</b>
Rural	54.3	64.4	44.7	72.7	75.0	70.6	34.0	16.4	58.1
Urban	75.9	86.4	66.5	69.3	75.8	63.8	-8.7	-12.2	-4.0
Mpanda Town	69.5	80.3	59.7	80.8	87.3	74.7	16.2	8.8	25.0
Mpanda	55.0	64.9	45.3	63.8	71.8	56.0	16.0	10.7	23.7
Mlele	55.0	65.1	45.6	60.9	69.1	53.0	10.8	6.3	16.1

### 9.1.4 Literacy in Different Languages

Table 9.6 and Figure 9.4 present the percentage distribution of population age 5 years and above by literacy status in different languages. Literacy rate was highest in Kiswahili only (50.7 percent) followed by those literate in both Kiswahili and English (5.1 percent) and was lowest for other languages (0.1 percent). With the exception of age groups 5–9 and 10–14, literacy rates increase with age.

**Table 9.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Literacy Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Literacy Status				Total Literate	Illiterate	Total
	Literacy In						
	Kiswahili Only	English Only	Both English and Kiswahili	Other Language(s)			
Total	50.7	0.4	5.1	0.1	56.3	43.7	445,039
5-9	21.4	0.0	0.2	0.2	21.8	78.2	91,571
10-14	61.4	0.2	1.7	0.1	63.4	36.6	73,910
15-19	60.6	1.0	11.0	0.1	72.7	27.3	55,919
20-24	57.5	0.9	10.8	0.1	69.3	30.7	47,065
25-29	57.1	0.5	7.1	0.1	64.8	35.2	40,827
30-34	60.9	0.4	5.7	0.1	67.1	32.9	33,152
35-39	63.2	0.4	5.8	0.1	69.5	30.5	26,670
40-44	63.4	0.4	5.4	0.1	69.3	30.7	19,194
45-49	63.4	0.4	5.2	0.1	69.0	31.0	13,915
50-54	51.0	0.5	5.8	0.2	57.5	42.5	12,330
55-59	47.6	0.5	6.0	0.3	54.3	45.7	7,929
60-64	41.6	0.4	4.9	0.3	47.2	52.8	7,994
65-69	38.1	0.3	3.8	0.5	42.7	57.3	4,599
70-74	33.3	0.3	2.7	0.3	36.5	63.5	4,112
75-79	33.2	0.1	2.8	0.4	36.5	63.5	2,256
80+	24.4	0.2	1.6	0.4	26.6	73.4	3,596

**Figure 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by and Literacy Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

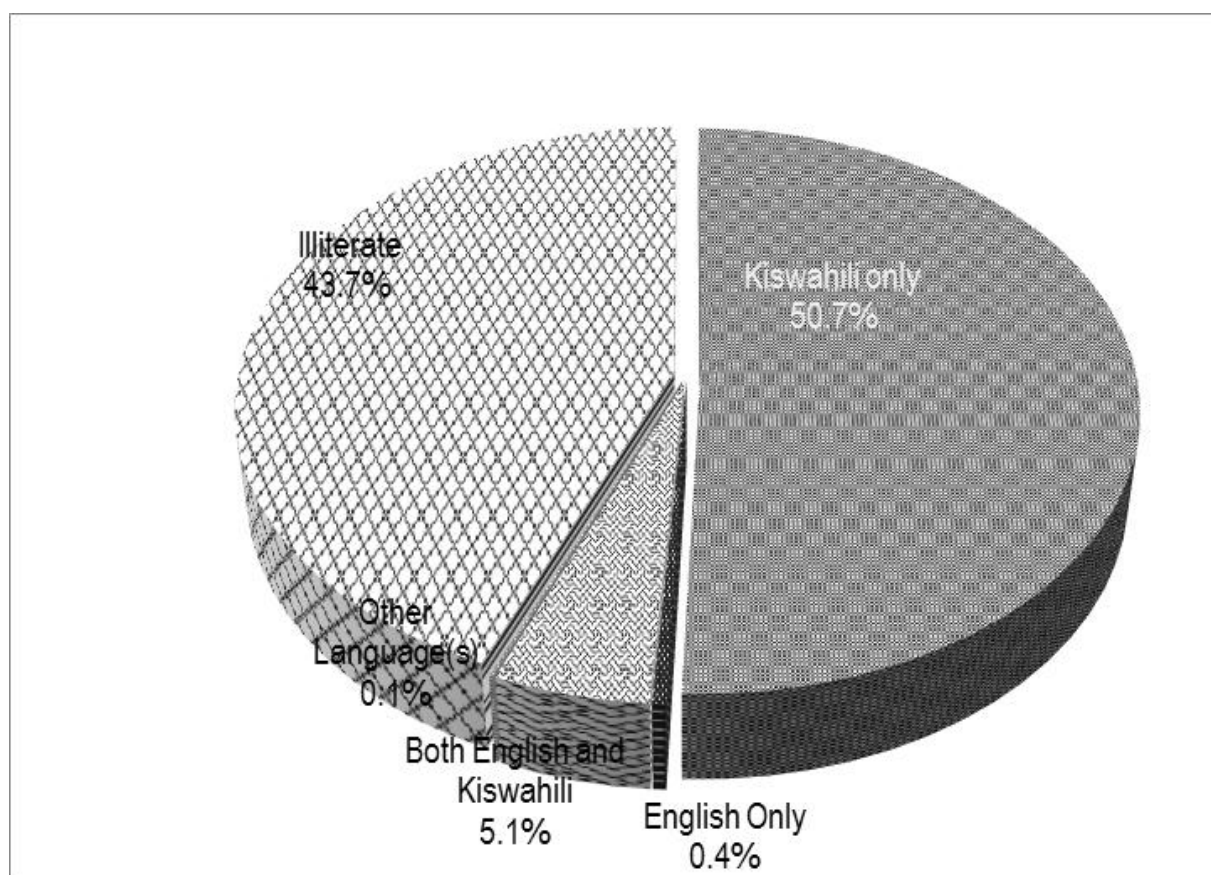


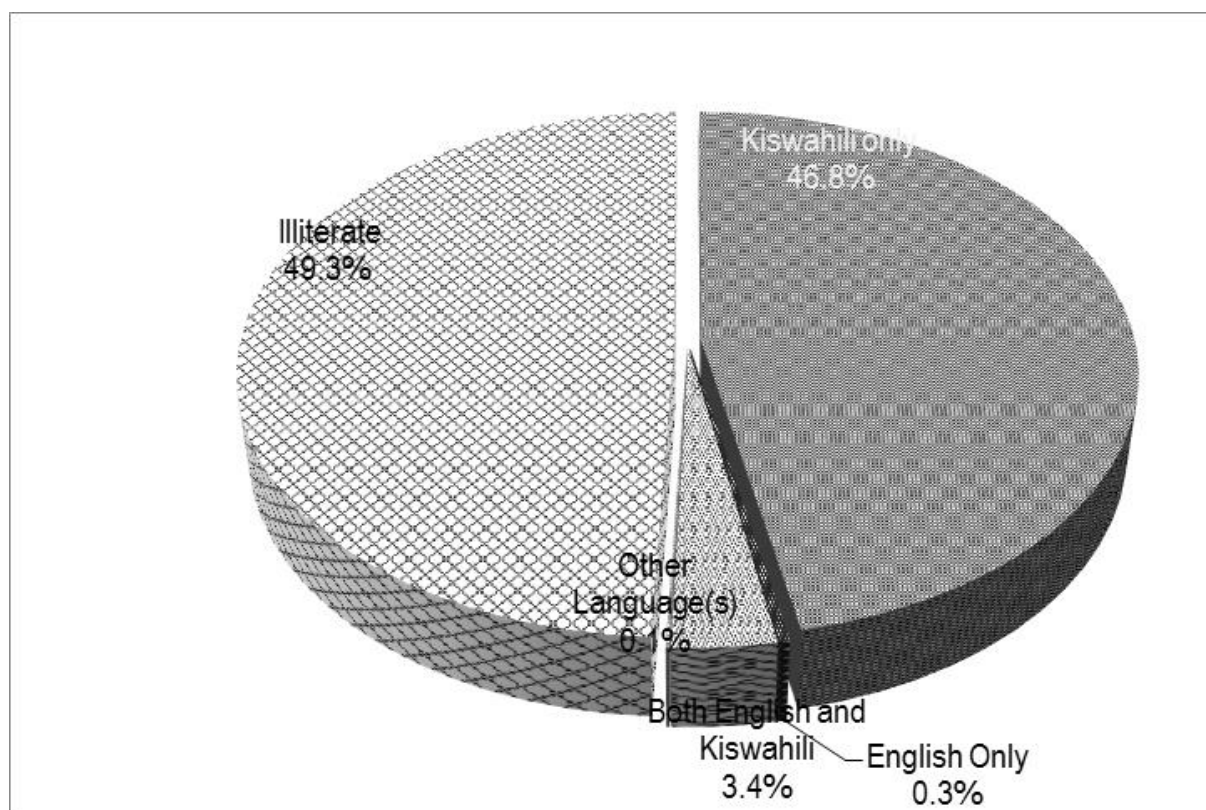
Table 9.7, Figures 9.5 and 9.6 present the information on literacy status by sex, rural and urban areas for population age 5 years and above. The results show that literacy rates were considerably higher in urban (70.5 percent) than in rural areas (50.7 percent) and there were slightly more males who were literate (60.8 percent) compared with females (51.9 percent).



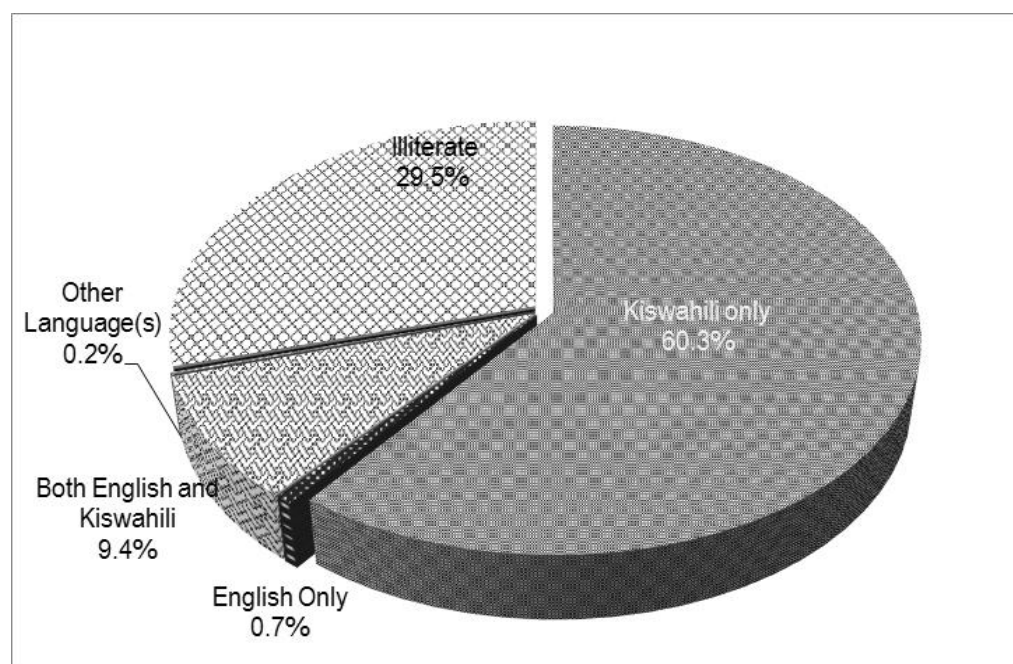
**Table 9.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Sex, Literacy Status and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

	Literacy Status				Total Literate	Illiterate	Total
	Kiswahili Only	English Only	Both English and Kiswahili	Other Language(s)			
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>56.3</b>	<b>43.7</b>	<b>445,039</b>
Male	53.6	0.5	6.5	0.1	60.8	39.2	219,546
Female	47.8	0.3	3.7	0.1	51.9	48.1	225,493
<b>Katavi Rural</b>	<b>46.8</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>319,039</b>
Male	50.5	0.4	4.6	0.1	55.6	44.4	158,700
Female	43.2	0.2	2.3	0.1	45.8	54.2	160,339
<b>Katavi Urban</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>29.5</b>	<b>126,000</b>
Male	61.7	0.8	11.6	0.2	74.3	25.7	60,846
Female	59.1	0.5	7.3	0.2	67.0	33.0	65,154

**Figure 9.4: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**



**Figure 9.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**



The converse of literacy is illiteracy. Illiteracy levels are presented in Table 9.8 by district councils. It is evident that illiteracy levels differ among districts in Katavi Region. The district council with the highest illiteracy rate was Mlele District Council (48 percent) followed by Mpanda District Council (46.6 percent) and Mpanda Town Council (27.2 percent).

**Table 9.8: Percentage Distribution of Population of Aged Five Years and Above by Literacy Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Literacy Status					Total	
	Literacy In						
	Kiswahili Only	English Only	Both English and Kiswahili	Other Language(s)	Total Literate		Illiterate
Katavi Region	50.7	0.4	5.1	0.1	56.3	43.7	445,039
Mpanda Town	59.4	0.9	12.5	0.1	72.8	27.2	83,080
Mpanda	50.1	0.3	2.9	0.1	53.4	46.6	139,048
Mlele	47.8	0.3	3.7	0.1	52.0	48.0	222,911

## **9.2 Education**

### **9.2.1 Introduction**

Education is one of the most important aspects of social and economic development. Education improves capabilities and is highly associated with various socio-economic variables such as life-styles, incomes and fertility for both individuals and societies.

During the 2012 PHC, all persons of age 4 years and above who were in the country during the census night were asked questions on education. The respondent was asked to state if he/she was attending, had dropped out, completed, or had never been to school. For those who had dropped out or completed school, a follow up question on the highest level of education attained was asked.

### **9.2.2 School Attendance Status**

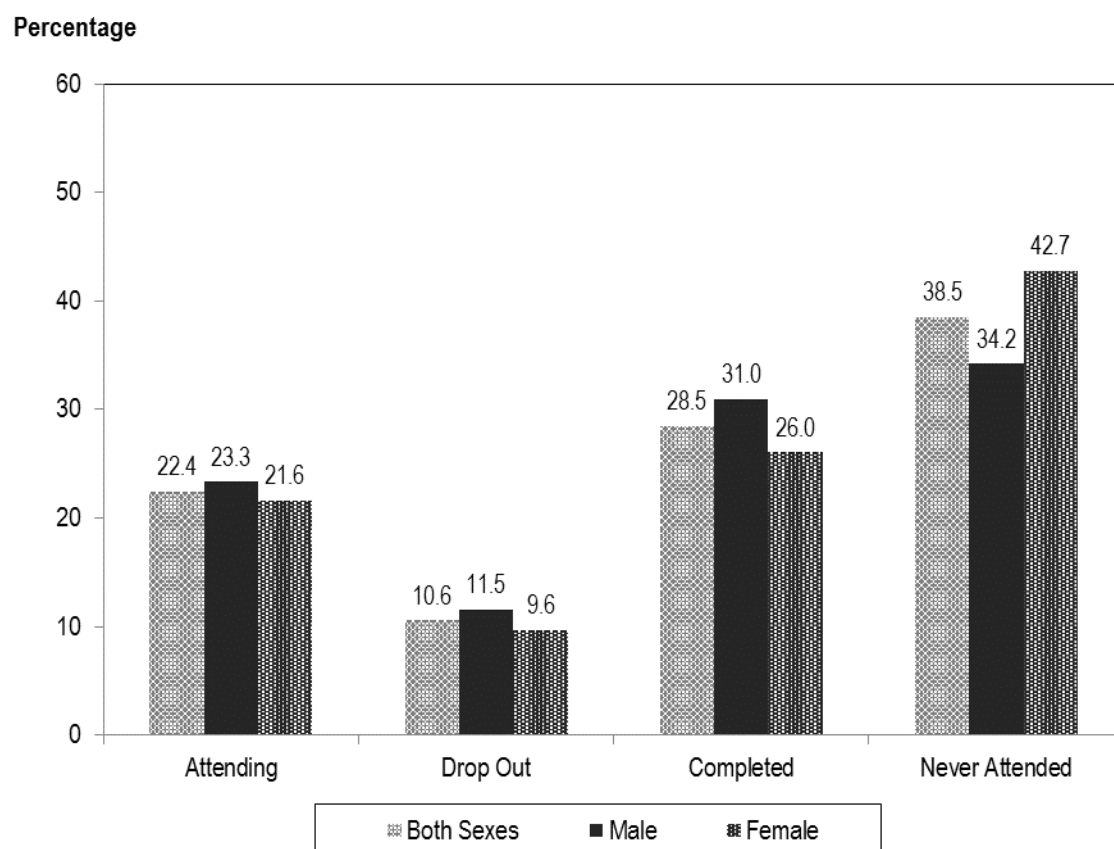
School attendance refers to regular attendance at any authorized or licensed educational institution or programme for organized learning at any level of education at the time of the Census. Informal training in particular skills which is not part of the recognized educational structure, for instance, apprenticeship, was not considered to be school attendance.

Table 9.9 and Figure 9.7 presents the status of school attendance of the population age 5 years and above whereby thirty-eight (38.5) percent of 4.4 hundred people in Katavi Region had never been to school. They also show that there is a significant difference between sexes with more females (42.7 percent) having never been to school compared with males (34.2 percent). About 29 (28.5) percent of population aged 5 years and above had completed school at different levels of education system, 22.4 percent were attending and 10.6 percent had dropped out.

**Table 9.9: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age	Both Sexes					Male					Female				
	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended
<b>Total</b>	<b>445,039</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>38.5</b>	<b>219,546</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>34.2</b>	<b>225,493</b>	<b>21.6</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>26.0</b>	<b>42.7</b>
5	20,556	13.5	0.2	0.3	86.0	10,454	13.2	0.2	0.4	86.1	10,102	13.7	0.2	0.2	85.9
6	19,686	21.7	0.3	0.2	77.8	9,807	20.4	0.3	0.2	79.0	9,879	23.0	0.3	0.2	76.5
5-6	40,242	17.5	0.3	0.3	82.0	20,261	16.7	0.3	0.3	82.7	19,981	18.3	0.2	0.2	81.3
7	19,085	37.6	0.5	0.4	61.6	9,555	35.7	0.5	0.3	63.5	9,530	39.4	0.4	0.4	59.7
8	17,712	50.2	0.9	0.4	48.5	8,877	48.9	0.8	0.5	49.8	8,835	51.5	0.9	0.4	47.2
9	14,532	59.5	1.5	0.5	38.5	7,300	58.8	1.5	0.5	39.2	7,232	60.3	1.5	0.4	37.8
10	17,713	62.4	2.5	0.7	34.4	8,842	62.4	2.4	0.6	34.6	8,871	62.4	2.6	0.7	34.3
11	11,612	67.8	3.6	0.7	27.9	5,689	68.1	3.6	0.7	27.6	5,923	67.6	3.5	0.7	28.2
12	18,764	66.3	5.3	1.3	27.1	9,396	66.9	5.1	1.3	26.8	9,368	65.7	5.4	1.4	27.5
13	12,683	64.5	7.3	3.1	25.1	6,376	65.3	7.3	2.6	24.8	6,307	63.6	7.2	3.6	25.5
7-13	112,101	57.3	2.9	0.9	38.9	56,035	56.9	2.9	0.9	39.4	56,066	57.7	2.9	1.0	38.3
14	13,138	59.1	9.4	7.8	23.6	6,476	61.4	9.8	6.4	22.4	6,662	56.9	9.1	9.2	24.8
15	12,017	46.9	11.3	17.3	24.4	5,995	49.2	12.5	14.6	23.6	6,022	44.7	10.1	20.0	25.2
16	11,540	37.9	13.2	25.2	23.7	5,584	41.3	14.6	22.2	21.9	5,956	34.7	11.8	28.0	25.5
17	10,184	28.8	14.7	34.5	22.1	4,942	34.2	16.0	30.4	19.4	5,242	23.6	13.4	38.4	24.6
14 - 17	46,879	44.2	12.0	20.3	23.5	22,997	47.5	13.0	17.5	21.9	23,882	41.0	11.0	23.0	25.0
18	13,114	19.3	14.9	38.7	27.1	6,120	25.2	16.4	35.7	22.7	6,994	14.0	13.6	41.3	31.0
19	9,064	16.1	16.7	44.1	23.2	4,008	22.9	17.9	39.3	19.9	5,056	10.7	15.7	47.9	25.8
18 - 19	22,178	18.0	15.6	40.9	25.5	10,128	24.3	17.0	37.1	21.6	12,050	12.6	14.5	44.0	28.8
20	14,353	8.0	15.8	44.4	31.7	6,181	12.6	17.4	44.0	26.0	8,172	4.5	14.6	44.8	36.1
21	6,671	8.1	17.4	50.1	24.4	3,143	12.1	19.2	49.9	18.8	3,528	4.6	15.8	50.4	29.3
22	10,856	5.2	17.7	49.0	28.2	4,986	7.8	20.0	49.7	22.5	5,870	2.9	15.7	48.3	33.0
23	7,319	4.2	17.1	51.4	27.3	3,324	6.6	19.2	53.7	20.5	3,995	2.2	15.3	49.5	33.0
24	7,866	2.6	17.4	50.7	29.3	3,590	3.9	19.2	54.3	22.6	4,276	1.6	15.9	47.7	34.8
20 - 24	47,065	5.9	16.9	48.4	28.8	21,224	9.0	18.9	49.5	22.7	25,841	3.3	15.4	47.6	33.8
25+	176,574	0.7	15.1	47.7	36.6	88,901	0.7	16.8	55.3	27.2	87,673	0.6	13.3	39.9	46.1

**Figure 9.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Tables 9.10, 9.11 and Figure 9.8 show school attendance status by rural and urban for population age five years and above. The results indicate that 44.0 percent of the rural population had never been to school compared with 24.7 percent of urban population. Likewise, percentage of drop-outs was slightly higher in rural (11.0 percent) than in urban areas (9.4 percent). However, the proportion of those who completed school was much higher in urban areas (36.9 percent) than in the rural areas (25.2 percent). The same situation applies to those who were currently attending where 29.0 percent of the urban population was attending school compared to 19.8 percent in the rural areas.

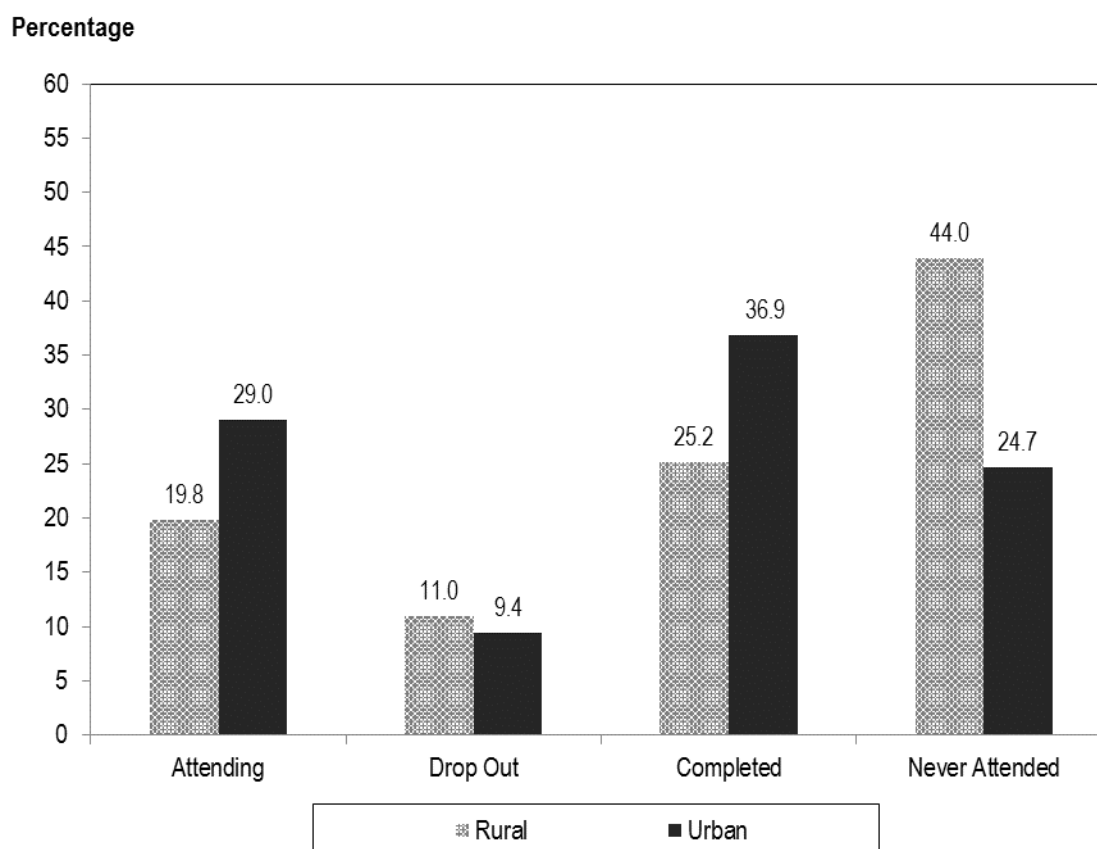
**Table 9.10: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age	Both Sexes					Male					Female				
	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended
<b>Total</b>	<b>319,039</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>25.2</b>	<b>44.0</b>	<b>158,700</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>27.9</b>	<b>39.3</b>	<b>160,339</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>48.6</b>
5	15,124	10.9	0.3	0.3	88.6	7,669	11.0	0.3	0.4	88.4	7,455	10.8	0.2	0.2	88.8
6	14,740	17.5	0.4	0.2	82.0	7,356	16.4	0.4	0.2	82.9	7,384	18.5	0.3	0.2	81.0
5-6	29,864	14.1	0.3	0.3	85.3	15,025	13.6	0.4	0.3	85.7	14,839	14.6	0.2	0.2	84.9
7	14,266	31.7	0.5	0.4	67.4	7,144	29.9	0.5	0.3	69.3	7,122	33.6	0.5	0.4	65.5
8	13,071	43.8	1.0	0.4	54.8	6,591	42.1	1.0	0.4	56.5	6,480	45.6	1.0	0.4	53.0
9	10,659	52.7	1.7	0.4	45.1	5,399	52.0	1.7	0.5	45.8	5,260	53.5	1.8	0.3	44.4
10	13,323	56.0	2.9	0.6	40.5	6,695	56.0	2.7	0.6	40.6	6,628	56.0	3.0	0.6	40.3
11	8,350	61.1	4.1	0.7	34.1	4,122	61.6	4.0	0.8	33.6	4,228	60.5	4.2	0.6	34.7
12	13,593	59.9	6.0	1.2	32.8	6,864	60.7	5.9	1.2	32.3	6,729	59.2	6.1	1.3	33.4
13	9,019	57.8	8.3	2.8	31.1	4,530	58.3	8.3	2.4	31.0	4,489	57.3	8.3	3.2	31.2
7-13	82,281	50.8	3.3	0.9	45.1	41,345	50.3	3.2	0.8	45.6	40,936	51.3	3.3	0.9	44.5
14	9,287	53.5	10.4	6.8	29.3	4,636	55.8	10.6	5.7	27.8	4,651	51.3	10.2	7.9	30.7
15	8,547	42.2	12.6	15.3	29.9	4,318	44.2	13.9	12.8	29.1	4,229	40.1	11.3	17.8	30.8
16	8,116	33.0	14.9	22.9	29.2	3,964	36.6	16.6	20.1	26.8	4,152	29.6	13.3	25.6	31.5
17	7,090	23.5	16.1	32.3	28.1	3,458	28.6	18.3	28.6	24.5	3,632	18.6	14.1	35.8	31.5
14 - 17	33,040	39.1	13.3	18.4	29.2	16,376	42.4	14.5	15.9	27.2	16,664	35.9	12.1	20.9	31.1
18	9,445	15.4	16.2	35.2	33.1	4,426	20.8	18.1	32.9	28.3	5,019	10.6	14.6	37.3	37.4
19	6,213	12.7	18.1	40.7	28.5	2,785	18.4	20.1	37.2	24.2	3,428	8.0	16.5	43.5	32.0
18 - 19	15,658	14.3	17.0	37.4	31.3	7,211	19.9	18.9	34.5	26.7	8,447	9.6	15.4	39.8	35.2
20	10,421	5.9	16.4	39.4	38.2	4,515	9.7	18.6	40.2	31.5	5,906	3.1	14.7	38.9	43.3
21	4,614	6.4	18.7	44.8	30.0	2,232	10.3	20.7	45.8	23.3	2,382	2.8	16.9	43.9	36.4
22	7,683	3.9	18.9	43.9	33.4	3,578	5.9	22.4	45.1	26.6	4,105	2.1	15.8	42.8	39.3
23	5,024	3.3	18.5	45.2	33.0	2,308	5.2	21.5	48.4	24.9	2,716	1.7	15.9	42.4	40.0
24	5,431	1.9	18.5	44.4	35.1	2,522	2.7	21.6	48.6	27.2	2,909	1.3	15.8	40.9	42.0
20 - 24	33,173	4.5	18.0	42.9	34.7	15,155	7.0	20.7	44.8	27.4	18,018	2.3	15.6	41.3	40.8
25+	125,023	0.5	15.5	42.7	41.3	63,588	0.5	17.6	50.2	31.6	61,435	0.5	13.3	34.8	51.4

**Table 9.11: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age	Both Sexes					Male					Female				
	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended
<b>Total</b>	<b>126,000</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>60,846</b>	<b>30.5</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>39.1</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>65,154</b>	<b>27.7</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>34.7</b>	<b>28.3</b>
5	5,432	20.7	0.2	0.3	78.8	2,785	19.5	0.2	0.4	80.0	2,647	21.9	0.2	0.3	77.6
6	4,946	34.3	0.2	0.2	65.4	2,451	32.4	0.1	0.1	67.4	2,495	36.2	0.2	0.2	63.4
5-6	10,378	27.2	0.2	0.2	72.4	5,236	25.5	0.1	0.2	74.1	5,142	28.8	0.2	0.2	70.7
7	4,819	54.9	0.4	0.4	44.3	2,411	53.0	0.5	0.2	46.3	2,408	56.8	0.3	0.6	42.4
8	4,641	68.1	0.6	0.5	30.8	2,286	68.6	0.4	0.5	30.5	2,355	67.6	0.8	0.6	31.1
9	3,873	78.2	0.9	0.6	20.3	1,901	78.2	0.9	0.7	20.1	1,972	78.2	0.8	0.6	20.4
10	4,390	81.6	1.3	0.9	16.2	2,147	82.1	1.4	0.8	15.6	2,243	81.1	1.3	0.9	16.6
11	3,262	85.1	2.3	0.8	11.9	1,567	84.9	2.7	0.6	11.8	1,695	85.2	1.9	0.9	11.9
12	5,171	82.9	3.4	1.6	12.1	2,532	83.7	3.0	1.5	11.9	2,639	82.2	3.8	1.7	12.4
13	3,664	81.0	4.7	3.8	10.4	1,846	82.7	4.9	3.0	9.4	1,818	79.3	4.6	4.7	11.4
7-13	29,820	75.3	1.9	1.2	21.7	14,690	75.4	1.9	1.0	21.7	15,130	75.2	1.9	1.4	21.6
14	3,851	72.7	7.1	10.3	9.9	1,840	75.6	7.6	8.2	8.6	2,011	70.0	6.7	12.3	11.0
15	3,470	58.6	8.2	22.4	10.8	1,677	62.1	9.1	19.2	9.6	1,793	55.3	7.4	25.4	11.9
16	3,424	49.5	9.1	30.8	10.7	1,620	52.8	9.8	27.5	9.9	1,804	46.5	8.4	33.6	11.5
17	3,094	40.8	11.3	39.6	8.3	1,484	47.2	10.8	34.4	7.5	1,610	34.9	11.9	44.3	8.9
14 - 17	13,839	56.3	8.8	24.9	10.0	6,621	60.3	9.2	21.6	8.9	7,218	52.6	8.5	28.0	10.9
18	3,669	29.2	11.5	47.5	11.7	1,694	36.8	11.9	43.1	8.1	1,975	22.7	11.1	51.3	14.8
19	2,851	23.4	13.6	51.4	11.5	1,223	33.0	13.0	43.9	10.1	1,628	16.3	14.1	57.1	12.5
18 - 19	6,520	26.7	12.4	49.2	11.6	2,917	35.2	12.4	43.4	9.0	3,603	19.8	12.5	53.9	13.8
20	3,932	13.6	14.2	57.6	14.6	1,666	20.7	14.0	54.1	11.2	2,266	8.3	14.4	60.1	17.2
21	2,057	11.9	14.5	62.0	11.6	911	16.5	15.8	59.8	7.9	1,146	8.2	13.4	63.8	14.6
22	3,173	8.3	14.8	61.3	15.6	1,408	12.9	13.8	61.4	11.9	1,765	4.7	15.5	61.2	18.6
23	2,295	6.3	14.0	65.0	14.7	1,016	9.8	14.0	65.7	10.4	1,279	3.4	14.0	64.4	18.1
24	2,435	4.2	14.9	64.7	16.2	1,068	6.8	13.6	67.7	11.9	1,367	2.1	15.9	62.3	19.6
20 - 24	13,892	9.3	14.5	61.6	14.7	6,069	14.0	14.2	61.0	10.9	7,823	5.6	14.7	62.0	17.7
25+	51,551	1.0	14.0	59.9	25.1	25,313	1.1	14.6	68.2	16.2	26,238	0.9	13.5	51.9	33.8

**Figure 9.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged Five Years and Above by School Attendance Status, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Attendance status is presented in Table 9.12 by district councils. It is revealing that attendance status differs among districts in Katavi Region. The district council with the highest attendance rate was Mpanda Town Council (29.4 percent) followed by Mlele District Council (21.2 percent) and Mpanda District Council (20.2 percent).



**Table 9. 12:Percentage Distribution of Population by School Attendance Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

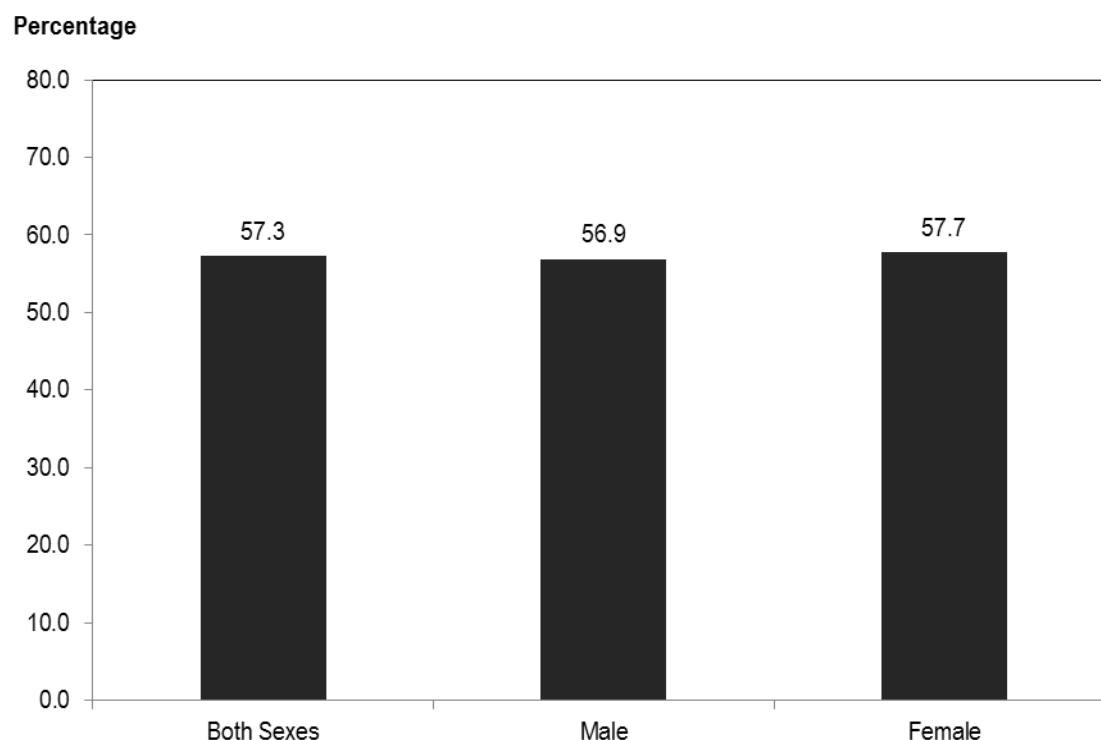
District	Both Sexes					Male					Female				
	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended	Total	Attending	Drop Out	Completed	Never Attended
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>445,039</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>38.5</b>	<b>219,546</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>34.2</b>	<b>225,493</b>	<b>21.6</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>26.0</b>	<b>42.7</b>
Mpanda Town	83,080	29.4	10.6	38.3	21.8	40,351	30.5	10.4	40.9	18.2	42,729	28.3	10.8	35.8	25.2
Mpanda	139,048	20.2	10.4	27.6	41.7	69,183	21.1	11.5	30.2	37.2	69,865	19.4	9.4	25.0	46.2
Mlele	222,911	21.2	10.6	25.4	42.8	110,012	22.1	11.9	27.9	38.2	112,899	20.4	9.3	23.0	47.2

### 9.2.3 Net and Gross School Enrolment

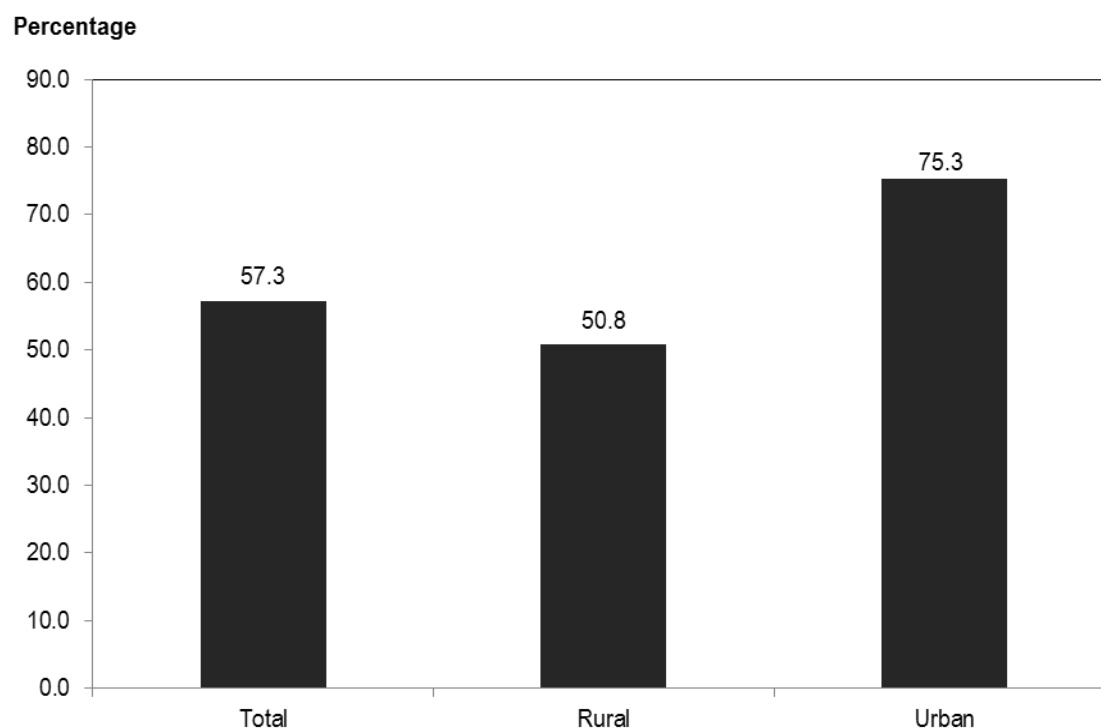
Enrolment ratios depict the proportions of children currently attending school which is important in assessing access to education among the population. In primary education, Net Enrolment Rate (NER) is defined as the number of children aged 7-13 years who are attending school divided by the total number of children in that age group. The 7-13 year age group is the official primary school age in Tanzania. On the other hand, Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) is defined as the number of children attending primary school regardless of age divided by the total number of children of age 7-13 years.

Figure 9.8 and 9.9 present primary schools' Net Enrolment Rate by sex, rural and urban areas for 2012 Censuses. Results show that Female NER was 57.7 percent followed by Male 56.9 percent. The urban NER was 75.3 percent followed by Rural (50.8 percent).

**Figure 9.8: Primary School Net Enrolment Rates by Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



**Figure 9.9: Primary School Net Enrolment Rate by Rural and Urban Areas; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



The Gross Enrolment Ratio for primary schools is shown in Figure 9.11. It shows that 74.3 percent of the school age children were enrolled in schools (irrespective of the age of the enrolled children), the GER was higher in urban areas (96.3 percent) than in rural areas (66.3 percent). There were slight differences in GER between the sexes in both rural and urban areas.

**Figure 9.10: Primary Schools Gross Enrolment Rate by Residence and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

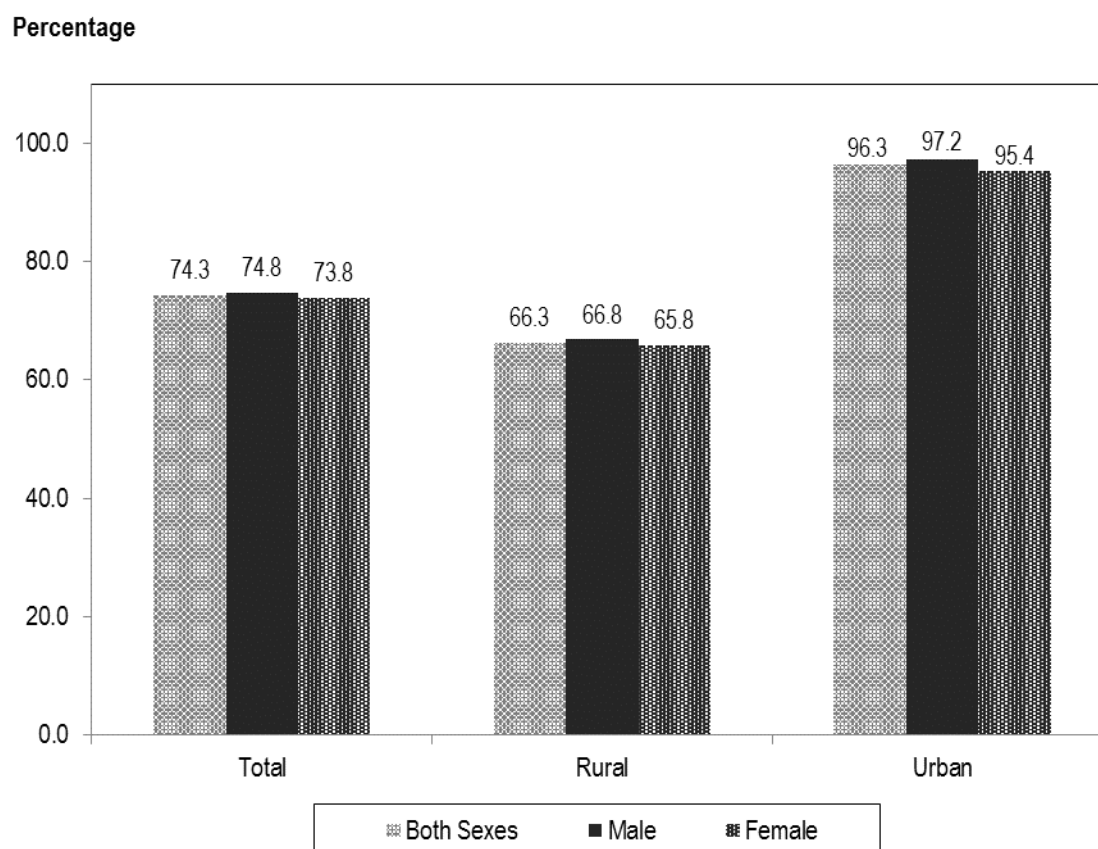
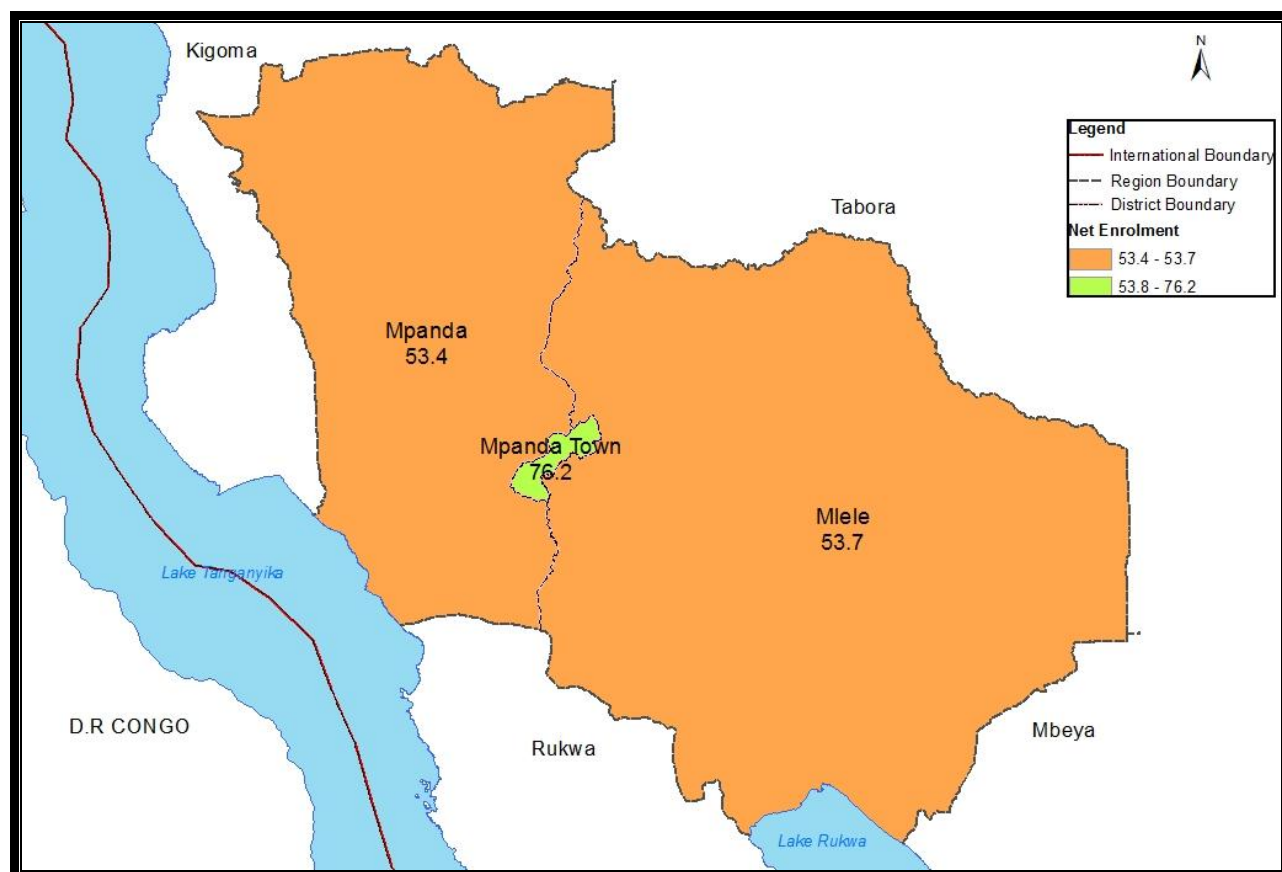


Table 9.13 and Map 9.2 present the net school enrolment rates in primary schools by district. The results revealed that there are marked differences across districts. NER ranges from 76.2 percent in Mpanda Town Council to 53.4 percent in Mpanda District Council.

**Table 9. 13: Net Enrolment Rates in Primary Schools by Sex, Region, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Total			Rural			Urban		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>57.3</b>	<b>56.9</b>	<b>57.7</b>	<b>50.8</b>	<b>50.3</b>	<b>51.3</b>	<b>75.3</b>	<b>75.4</b>	<b>75.2</b>
Mpanda Townl	76.2	75.6	76.7	50.6	48.4	52.9	83.8	84.0	83.6
Mpanda	53.4	53.3	53.5	45.1	44.9	45.2	66.9	67.2	66.6
Mlele	53.7	53.2	54.1	53.1	52.7	53.6	71.2	71.0	71.3

**Map 9.2: Net Enrolment Rates of Primary School Age Population (07–13 Years) by Region; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



#### 9.2.4 Education Attainment

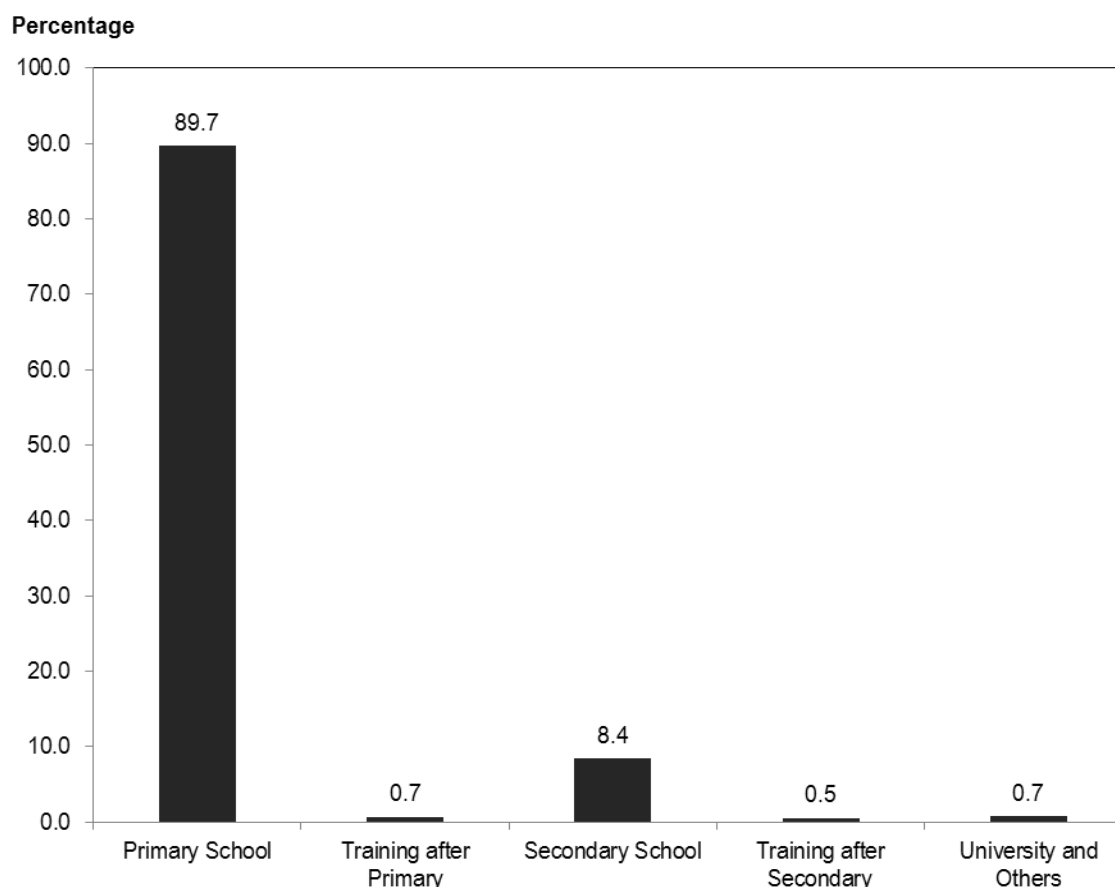
Educational attainment is the highest grade completed within the country's educational system. A grade is a stage of instruction usually covered in one year. Table 9.14 shows the number of persons who attained different levels of education. The results show that, out of 126,685 persons who attained any level of education, 67,991 persons (53.7 percent) were males and 58,694 (46.3 percent) were females. Primary education was the most dominant level with about 89.7 percent, followed by secondary education (8.4 percent), and lastly university and others (0.7 percent). The results also show that more females had attained primary education (91.9 percent) compared with males (87.8 percent). However, at secondary level and above, the number of males was larger than that of females.

**Table 9.14: Population of Aged Five Years and Above by Level of Educational Attainment; Region, Katavi 2012 Census**

Level of Education	Population			Percent		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>126,685</b>	<b>67,991</b>	<b>58,694</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
Primary School	113,663	59,694	53,969	89.7	87.8	91.9
Training after Primary	848	455	393	0.7	0.7	0.7
Secondary School	10,585	6,762	3,823	8.4	9.9	6.5
Training after Secondary	680	399	281	0.5	0.6	0.5
University and Others	909	681	228	0.7	1.0	0.4

The education attainment level was observed in 2012 Censuses. Figure 9.11 presents that the population that had attained secondary education was 8.4 percent and 0.7 percent for University or equivalent level. The remarkable increase in the percentage of population in secondary schools relative to primary schools is attributable to the expansion of the number of secondary schools and increase in secondary school enrolment.

**Figure 9.11: Population Aged Five Years and Above by Level of Educational Attainment; Katavi Region, 2012 Censuses**



## Chapter Ten

### Economic Activity

#### 10.1 Introduction

The importance of statistical data on economic activities of the population becomes clear when addressing, among other things, the labour market in the country. For the purposes of economic planning, it is important to ascertain the size and structure of the labour force and its distribution by main occupation, industry and employment status. Such information is used by Government and other stakeholders to plan and implement appropriate programs addressing labour force participation.

The 2012 PHC collected information on both usual and current economic activities for all persons aged 10 years and above.

In the 2012 PHC, six categories were used to classify working age groups, five among them describing the unemployment status and distinguishing unemployment and economically inactive status. The categories are:-

- a) Working
  - b) Not Working but Looking for Work
  - c) Not Looking but Available for Work
  - d) Home Maintenance (cooking or hygiene or caring)
  - e) Full Time Student
  - f) Unable to Work (sick or too old or disability)<sup>2</sup>.
- } Unemployed persons
- } Economically inactive

#### 10.2 Usual Economic Activity

In the 2012 PHC, usual economic activity is perceived as any activity in which the respondent had been engaged during the 12 months prior to the Census night for the production of goods and services.

Table 10.1 shows the percent distribution of total population aged 10 years and above by five year age groups and type of usual economic activity. The results show that a total of 252,467 (71 percent) out of 353,367 persons aged 10 years and above, were employed in the 12 months prior to

---

<sup>2</sup> **Note:** Readers should not confuse the unemployed persons stated in this chapter and unemployment rate. For the purpose of this report, unemployed persons are simply expressed in terms of the total population which is in contrast with unemployment rate which is normally expressed in terms of the labour force

the Census night. Furthermore, a total of 100,900 people (29 percent) aged 10 years and above did not perform any economic activity over the same period. The results also indicated that 5,416 persons (1.5 percent of the population aged 10 years and above) were unemployed and 13.4 percent were full time students. Home maintenance workers and those unable to work constituted 10.7 and about three (2.9) percent of the population aged 10 years and above respectively.

**Table 10.1: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>353,367</b>	<b>71.4</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>2.9</b>
10–14	73,910	31.9	0.9	20.9	43.7	2.6
15–19	55,919	60.2	1.4	13.9	22.8	1.6
20–24	47,065	82.0	2.1	10.2	5.1	0.5
25–29	40,827	88.9	2.7	7.7	-	0.6
30–34	33,152	90.7	1.7	6.9	-	0.7
35–39	26,670	93.1	1.4	4.8	-	0.6
40–44	19,194	92.9	1.7	4.5	-	0.9
45–49	13,915	94.1	1.2	3.6	-	1.0
50–54	12,330	91.8	1.1	4.4	-	2.7
55–59	7,929	91.5	1.1	3.5	-	3.9
60–64	7,994	85.4	1.1	4.3	-	9.3
65–69	4,529	78.2	0.8	5.0	-	16.0
70–74	4,112	64.9	0.6	5.5	-	28.9
75–79	2,225	63.5	0.8	5.2	-	30.6
80 +	3,596	40.8	-	-	-	59.2

Tables 10.2 to 10.5 present the information on the distribution of persons aged 10 years and above who performed usual economic activity by sex, rural and urban. The results revealed that a higher proportion of persons living in rural areas (75.3 percent) was employed compared with persons living in urban areas (62.0 percent). On the other hand, a higher proportion of unemployed persons was found in urban areas (1.9 percent) compared with persons in rural areas (1.4 percent).

**Table 10.2: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>251,179</b>	<b>75.3</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>2.8</b>
10–14	53,572	39.3	0.8	22.6	34.8	2.5
15–19	39,411	69.0	1.3	12.6	15.5	1.6
20–24	33,173	87.0	1.8	8.1	2.5	0.5
25–29	28,383	91.1	2.1	6.2	-	0.6
30–34	23,087	91.7	1.7	6.0	-	0.6
35–39	18,938	93.4	1.6	4.5	-	0.5
40–44	13,932	92.7	1.8	4.9	-	0.6
45–49	10,016	94.2	1.3	3.7	-	0.8
50–54	8,961	91.7	1.4	4.5	-	2.4
55–59	5,577	90.8	1.3	3.8	-	4.1
60–64	5,714	84.2	1.1	4.7	-	10.0
65–69	3,308	79.9	1.1	4.8	-	14.2
70–74	2,950	68.4	0.4	5.7	-	25.5
75–79	1,611	65.6	0.6	3.7	-	30.1
80 +	2,546	41.2	-	-	-	58.8

**Table 10.3: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>102,188</b>	<b>62.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>21.5</b>	<b>3.1</b>
10–14	20,338	12.3	1.3	16.3	67.3	2.7
15–19	16,508	39.2	1.7	17.0	40.4	1.7
20–24	13,892	70.2	2.8	15.3	11.2	0.5
25–29	12,444	83.9	4.2	11.2	-	0.7
30–34	10,065	88.1	1.8	9.1	-	0.9
35–39	7,732	92.4	1.1	5.5	-	1.0
40–44	5,262	93.6	1.3	3.6	-	1.5
45–49	3,899	93.9	0.9	3.6	-	1.7
50–54	3,369	92.1	0.6	4.1	-	3.3
55–59	2,352	93.3	0.7	2.7	-	3.3
60–64	2,280	88.1	0.9	3.2	-	7.7
65–69	1,221	73.5	0.1	5.7	-	20.7
70–74	1,162	56.3	1.0	5.0	-	37.7
75–79	614	57.8	1.3	9.1	-	31.9
80 +	1,050	40.0	-	-	-	60.0

Tables 10.4 and 10.5 show the gender disparity among the employed persons, with regard to usual activity. The results indicated that a higher proportion of males (74.4 percent) compared with females (68.6 percent) were employed.



**Table 10.4: Percentage Distribution of Total Male Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>173,496</b>	<b>74.4</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>
10–14	36,779	32.3	1.0	19.3	44.6	2.7
15–19	26,649	59.8	1.8	9.9	26.8	1.7
20–24	21,224	84.7	2.7	4.3	7.8	0.5
25–29	18,815	93.8	3.5	2.2	-	0.5
30–34	16,348	95.7	1.8	2.1	-	0.5
35–39	13,884	96.6	1.4	1.4	-	0.5
40–44	10,067	96.0	1.7	1.2	-	1.1
45–49	7,424	97.1	1.3	0.9	-	0.8
50–54	6,487	96.1	1.2	1.6	-	1.2
55–59	4,194	95.7	1.2	0.9	-	2.2
60–64	4,159	92.7	0.9	0.7	-	5.6
65–69	2,358	87.6	1.1	1.6	-	9.8
70–74	2,123	76.3	0.9	2.6	-	20.2
75–79	1,232	76.8	0.9	1.9	-	20.5
80 +	1,753	51.1	-	-	-	48.9

**Table 10.5: Percentage Distribution of Total Female Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Usual Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>179,871</b>	<b>68.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>3.3</b>
10–14	37,131	31.5	0.8	22.4	42.8	2.4
15–19	29,270	60.6	1.1	17.6	19.3	1.5
20–24	25,841	79.8	1.6	15.1	2.8	0.6
25–29	22,012	84.7	2.1	12.4	-	0.7
30–34	16,804	85.8	1.7	11.6	-	0.9
35–39	12,786	89.2	1.4	8.5	-	0.8
40–44	9,127	89.5	1.6	8.2	-	0.7
45–49	6,491	90.8	1.2	6.7	-	1.3
50–54	5,843	87.1	1.1	7.6	-	4.3
55–59	3,735	86.9	1.0	6.3	-	5.7
60–64	3,835	77.3	1.2	8.1	-	13.4
65–69	2,171	68.0	0.6	8.7	-	22.7
70–74	1,989	52.8	0.3	8.6	-	38.3
75–79	993	47.0	0.6	9.2	-	43.3
80 +	1,843	31.0	-	-	-	69.0

Table 10.6 shows the distribution of total population aged 10 years and above by usual economic activity and district. The results show noticeable district variations for employed persons aged 10 years and above in Katavi Region. Results revealed that Mpanda Town Council had the lowest proportion (60.4 percent) of employed persons.

Unemployment by district also shows some disparities. The proportion of unemployed persons ranged from one percent of the population in Mlele District Council to three percent in Mpanda Town Council.

**Table 10.6: Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Type of Usual Economic Activity (12 Months prior to the Census Date); Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene /caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>353,367</b>	<b>71.4</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>2.9</b>
Rural	251,179	75.3	1.4	10.4	10.2	2.8
Urban	102,188	62.0	1.9	11.5	21.5	3.1
Male	173,496	74.4	1.8	7.0	14.5	2.4
Female	179,871	68.6	1.3	14.3	12.4	3.3
Mpanda Town	68,361	60.4	3.1	12.2	21.0	3.2
Mpanda	109,029	71.2	1.2	9.9	14.8	2.9
Mlele	175,977	75.9	1.1	10.7	9.6	2.7

### 10.3 Current Economic Activity

Current economic activity is defined as the activities performed by the respondent in the production of goods and services seven days prior to the Census night.

Table 10.7 provides information on the distribution of persons aged 10 years and above by current economic activity. Among 353,367 persons aged 10 years and above, 222,704 (about 63 percent) were employed while the remaining 37 percent did not perform any economic activity within seven days prior to the Census night.

Furthermore, the results show that full-time students constituted 8.3 percent of the population, 22.9 percent were home maintenance workers and three percent were unable to work. The unemployed persons (those who were not working but looking for work and those not looking for work but available for work) accounted for two (2.4) percent of all persons aged 10 years and above.

**Table 10.7: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>353,367</b>	<b>63.0</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>22.9</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>3.3</b>
10–14	73,910	27.3	1.1	41.6	26.9	3.2
15–19	55,919	52.4	2.2	28.9	14.4	2.2
20–24	47,065	71.9	3.5	20.6	3.2	0.8
25–29	40,827	78.6	3.5	17.0	-	0.9
30–34	33,152	80.2	3.1	15.8	-	1.0
35–39	26,670	83.5	2.7	12.7	-	1.2
40–44	19,194	82.9	3.3	12.5	-	1.3
45–49	13,915	84.1	2.6	11.7	-	1.6
50–54	12,330	82.4	2.0	12.8	-	2.8
55–59	7,929	82.5	2.2	11.3	-	3.9
60–64	7,994	75.9	2.1	12.4	-	9.6
65–69	4,529	69.1	1.6	13.1	-	16.2
70–74	4,112	57.1	1.8	12.2	-	29.0
75–79	2,225	56.8	1.2	12.3	-	29.8
80 +	3,596	37.3	-	0.1	-	62.6

Tables 10.8 and 10.9 show the distribution of persons aged 10 years and above by current economic activity, rural and urban areas. The results show that the proportion of employed persons was higher in rural areas (64.9 percent) than in urban areas (58.5 percent). The proportion of unemployed population was higher in urban areas (2.5 percent) than in rural areas (2.4 percent).

**Table 10.8: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>251,179</b>	<b>64.9</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>3.4</b>
10–14	53,572	33.1	0.9	38.7	23.8	3.5
15–19	39,411	58.6	2.2	26.0	10.9	2.4
20–24	33,173	74.5	3.2	19.7	1.7	1.0
25–29	28,383	78.2	3.4	17.4	-	1.0
30–34	23,087	79.2	3.3	16.5	-	1.0
35–39	18,938	81.9	2.9	14.0	-	1.3
40–44	13,932	81.1	3.6	14.2	-	1.1
45–49	10,016	82.4	2.7	13.4	-	1.5
50–54	8,961	80.4	2.3	14.8	-	2.5
55–59	5,577	80.7	2.5	12.8	-	4.1
60–64	5,714	74.3	2.3	13.0	-	10.4
65–69	3,308	69.4	1.9	14.0	-	14.7
70–74	2,950	59.6	1.9	12.7	-	25.8
75–79	1,611	59.7	0.8	10.5	-	29.1
80 +	2,546	37.2	-	-	-	62.8

**Table 10.9: Percentage Distribution of Total Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>102,188</b>	<b>58.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>24.4</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>3.1</b>
10–14	20,338	12.0	1.6	49.1	34.9	2.3
15–19	16,508	37.5	2.3	35.8	22.8	1.6
20–24	13,892	65.8	4.0	22.7	6.9	0.6
25–29	12,444	79.6	3.8	15.9	-	0.7
30–34	10,065	82.5	2.5	14.1	-	0.9
35–39	7,732	87.2	2.2	9.6	-	1.0
40–44	5,262	87.9	2.5	8.0	-	1.7
45–49	3,899	88.6	2.2	7.3	-	1.8
50–54	3,369	87.8	1.2	7.4	-	3.6
55–59	2,352	87.0	1.6	7.7	-	3.7
60–64	2,280	79.7	1.8	11.0	-	7.5
65–69	1,221	68.2	0.7	10.7	-	20.3
70–74	1,162	50.6	1.4	10.9	-	37.1
75–79	614	49.5	2.3	16.9	-	31.4
80 +	1,050	37.3	-	0.4	-	62.3

Table 10.10 and 10.11 reveal that employment was more prominent among males (67.8 percent) compared with females, of whom only 58.4 percent were employed. On the other hand, male unemployed population was higher (3.1 percent) than that of females (1.7 percent).

**Table 10.10: Percentage Distribution of Total Male Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>173,496</b>	<b>67.8</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>16.9</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>3.1</b>
10–14	36,779	28.3	1.2	39.4	27.7	3.5
15–19	26,649	54.2	2.8	23.5	16.8	2.7
20–24	21,224	76.9	4.9	12.0	5.1	1.0
25–29	18,815	86.2	4.9	7.8	-	1.1
30–34	16,348	88.2	4.0	6.9	-	0.9
35–39	13,884	89.7	3.3	5.7	-	1.3
40–44	10,067	87.5	4.3	6.5	-	1.6
45–49	7,424	89.0	3.4	6.0	-	1.6
50–54	6,487	88.3	2.3	7.8	-	1.7
55–59	4,194	88.9	3.0	5.6	-	2.5
60–64	4,159	85.9	2.5	6.0	-	5.6
65–69	2,358	78.2	2.2	8.1	-	11.5
70–74	2,123	68.1	2.3	8.6	-	21.0
75–79	1,232	68.5	1.5	8.4	-	21.6
80 +	1,753	46.7	-	-	-	53.3

**Table 10.11: Percentage Distribution of Total Female Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Type of Current Activity; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene/caring)	Full-time Students	Unable
<b>Total</b>	<b>179,871</b>	<b>58.4</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>28.7</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>3.5</b>
10–14	37,131	26.3	1.0	43.7	26.1	2.9
15–19	29,270	50.6	1.6	33.9	12.2	1.7
20–24	25,841	67.8	2.3	27.6	1.7	0.7
25–29	22,012	72.1	2.3	24.8	-	0.8
30–34	16,804	72.5	2.2	24.4	-	1.0
35–39	12,786	76.7	2.0	20.3	-	1.1
40–44	9,127	77.9	2.1	19.2	-	0.8
45–49	6,491	78.5	1.6	18.2	-	1.6
50–54	5,843	75.9	1.6	18.3	-	4.1
55–59	3,735	75.3	1.4	17.6	-	5.6
60–64	3,835	65.0	1.7	19.4	-	13.9
65–69	2,171	59.1	1.0	18.6	-	21.3
70–74	1,989	45.2	1.2	16.0	-	37.6
75–79	993	42.2	0.7	17.1	-	39.9
80 +	1,843	28.4	-	0.2	-	71.4

Table 10.12 shows the distribution of total population aged 10 years and above by current economic activity and district. The results show noticeable district variations for employed persons aged 10 years and above in Katavi Region. Results revealed that Mpanda Town Council had the lowest proportion (54.2 percent) of employed persons.

Unemployment by district also shows some disparity. The unemployed persons ranged from 1.7 percent of the population in Mpanda District Council to about five (4.5) percent in Mpanda Town Council.

**Table 10.12: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Type of Current Economic Activity (7 Days prior to the Census date); Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Home Maintenance (cooking/hygiene /caring)	Full-time Pupils/Students	Unable
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>353,367</b>	<b>63.0</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>22.9</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>3.3</b>
Rural	251,179	64.9	2.4	22.3	7.0	3.4
Urban	102,188	58.5	2.5	24.4	11.6	3.1
Male	173,496	67.8	3.1	16.9	9.1	3.1
Female	179,871	58.4	1.7	28.7	7.6	3.5
Mpanda Town	68,361	54.2	4.5	23.6	14.2	3.5
Mpanda	109,029	65.0	1.7	23.8	6.3	3.2
Mlele	175,977	65.2	2.0	22.1	7.3	3.3

## 10.4 Employment Status

The 2012 PHC used six mutually exclusive categories to describe the employment status of the population, namely: employer, employee, agriculture worker, non-agriculture worker, contributing family worker and apprentice.

The information on employment status was collected for all persons aged 10 years and above. The results in Table 10.13 show that the greatest employer is Own Agriculture (66.7 percent), followed by Own non-agriculture (15.8 percent) and Family Worker category (11.6 percent). Apprenticeship accounted for only 0.2 percent of the working population.

**Table 10.13: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Employment Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age group	Total	Employer	Employee	Own Non - Agriculture	Own Agriculture	Family Worker	Apprentices	Other
<b>Total</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>66.7</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>
10–14	20,166	0.2	1.2	4.1	26.2	67.6	0.3	0.4
15–19	29,275	0.3	3.5	13.0	69.8	12.6	0.4	0.3
20–24	33,849	0.4	5.6	17.0	69.4	7.2	0.2	0.1
25–29	32,091	0.5	6.8	19.9	67.4	5.1	0.1	0.2
30–34	26,588	0.4	6.4	19.6	69.2	4.1	0.1	0.2
35–39	22,258	0.4	6.1	19.4	69.6	4.2	0.0	0.2
40–44	15,921	0.4	5.0	18.4	72.3	3.6	0.1	0.2
45–49	11,706	0.4	5.7	15.9	72.7	5.0	0.0	0.3
50–54	10,163	0.5	5.7	15.1	74.8	3.8	0.1	0.1
55–59	6,544	1.1	6.4	13.1	75.5	3.8	-	0.2
60–64	6,066	0.4	3.5	14.3	77.7	4.1	0.1	-
65–69	3,128	0.2	2.8	11.9	80.2	4.8	0.1	0.0
70–74	2,345	0.4	4.1	10.3	80.5	4.7	0.1	-
75–79	1,264	0.2	2.6	14.5	76.8	5.2	0.2	0.5
80 +	1,341	-	1.2	10.1	82.6	5.3	0.4	0.4

**Table 10.14: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Employment Status and District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Employer	Employee	Own Non - Agriculture	Own Agriculture	Family Worker	Apprentices	Other
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>66.7</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Rural	162,962	0.2	3.0	10.7	72.3	13.3	0.2	0.2
Urban	59,743	0.8	10.8	29.7	51.3	7.2	0.1	0.1
Male	117,669	0.4	7.2	17.9	63.2	10.9	0.2	0.2
Female	105,036	0.4	2.8	13.5	70.6	12.5	0.2	0.2
Mpanda Town	37,084	0.2	13.8	32.1	46.8	6.6	0.2	0.2
Mpanda	70,845	0.7	3.9	14.5	71.9	8.9	0.1	0.1
Mlele	114,775	0.2	3.0	11.4	69.9	15.0	0.2	0.3

## **10.5 Main Occupation**

Main occupation provides information on the jobs on which persons aged 10 years and above spent most of their working time. In the process of production of goods and services, the main occupation has been broken down into 15 categories considered to cover almost all activities that people are engaged in the production of goods and services in Tanzania. Major ones include administrators, professionals, technicians, farmers, small businesses, street vendors, shopkeepers, livestock keepers and fishermen.

The results in Table 10.15 show that farming was the most common occupation among working Katavi people (63.1 percent) while Small Business Managers and ‘Plant Machine Operators and Assemblers’ categories constituted the lowest proportion of working people (0.4 percent each).

**Table 10.15: Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Main Occupation; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Total	Legislators Administrator s and Managers	Professionals	Technicians and Associate Professionals	Clerks	Small Business Managers	Service Workers Shop and Stall Sales Workers	Street Vendors and Related Workers	Crafts and Related Workers	Farmers	Livestock Keepers	Fishermen	Plant Machine Operators and Assemblers including Drivers	Elementary Occupations	Other Not Specified	Occupatio n not Known
<b>Total</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>63.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>
10-14	20,166	-	-	-	-	-	1.5	1.0	1.9	63.2	4.1	1.1	-	8.1	18.1	1.0
15-19	29,275	-	-	-	0.8	0.2	2.5	1.4	2.9	65.4	2.7	1.8	0.1	8.5	12.9	0.9
20-24	33,849	1.8	0.8	5.3	1.1	0.6	3.2	1.9	4.3	62.0	2.0	2.4	0.5	8.6	4.9	0.8
25-29	32,091	1.9	1.1	5.5	1.1	0.5	4.1	2.3	5.2	59.9	1.3	2.8	0.6	8.5	4.6	0.7
30-34	26,588	1.7	1.4	5.7	1.0	0.6	3.5	2.2	5.1	60.7	1.4	3.2	0.6	8.3	4.0	0.6
35-39	22,258	1.8	1.3	5.2	0.8	0.5	3.4	2.3	5.7	62.0	0.9	2.7	0.6	7.9	4.5	0.4
40-44	15,921	1.9	1.0	4.8	1.0	0.6	3.1	1.6	4.7	63.8	1.5	2.9	0.5	7.6	4.4	0.7
45-49	11,706	2.5	1.4	5.1	1.4	0.5	2.7	1.6	4.4	63.6	1.4	2.3	0.1	7.8	4.7	0.6
50-54	10,163	2.1	1.1	6.0	1.1	0.4	2.0	1.3	4.1	65.8	1.8	1.9	0.2	7.4	4.3	0.5
55-59	6,544	2.2	1.5	5.7	1.3	0.3	1.4	0.7	3.6	66.9	1.1	2.2	0.3	7.2	5.0	0.6
60-64	6,066	2.2	0.9	5.1	1.1	0.1	2.0	1.0	4.1	68.2	0.9	2.0	0.0	7.5	4.1	0.7
65-69	3,128	1.3	0.8	4.0	0.7	0.4	1.8	0.8	2.9	70.8	1.2	1.1	0.1	9.0	4.8	0.5
70-74	2,345	1.8	0.7	5.2	1.0	0.6	1.0	0.5	3.3	69.3	1.7	2.0	0.1	7.4	5.0	0.4
75-79	1,264	1.5	0.8	4.9	0.6	-	4.1	0.6	4.7	70.6	0.7	0.2	-	5.8	4.6	0.7
80+	1,341	0.9	0.9	4.4	1.0	0.7	1.1	0.2	1.2	77.8	0.7	0.2	-	4.0	5.4	1.2



**Table 10.16: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by District and Main Occupation; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Legislators Administrators and Managers	Professional	Technicians and Associate Professionals	Clerks	Small Business Managers	Service Workers Shop and Stall Sales Workers	Street Vendors and Related Workers	Crafts and Related Workers	Farmers	Livestock Keepers	Fishermen	Plant Machine Operators and Assemblers including Drivers	Elementary Occupations	Other Not Specified	Occupation not Known
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>63.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>
Rural	162,962	1.4	0.7	4.1	0.8	0.2	1.5	1.1	3.0	67.9	2.4	0.8	0.2	7.8	7.2	0.9
Urban	59,743	1.6	1.4	4.4	1.1	1.0	6.7	3.4	7.5	50.1	0.4	6.5	1.0	9.0	5.8	0.2
Male	117,669	1.7	1.0	4.5	1.0	0.5	2.5	1.7	5.9	59.3	2.3	3.7	0.7	7.9	6.7	0.7
Female	105,036	1.3	0.7	3.8	0.9	0.4	3.4	1.7	2.3	67.4	1.3	0.8	0.0	8.4	7.0	0.7
Mpanda Town	37,084	2.0	1.9	6.3	1.6	1.2	9.6	4.6	10.7	41.0	0.7	0.1	1.5	11.6	7.1	0.3
Mpanda	70,845	1.3	0.7	3.4	1.0	0.4	1.3	1.1	1.6	68.9	0.9	6.8	0.1	7.4	5.0	0.1
Mlele	114,775	1.4	0.6	3.9	0.6	0.2	1.8	1.1	3.7	66.7	2.8	0.3	0.2	7.5	7.9	1.2

## 10.6 Main Industry

Industry provides information on the main economic activities in which the working population is employed. Main activities include agriculture, forestry, fishing; mining and quarrying; trade and commerce; public administration and education.

Results in Table 10.17 reveal that commercial agriculture and food crops employed more persons (64.7 percent), than any other industry, followed by 'Trade and Commerce' (6.0 percent). The industries that employed the least number of persons included 'Information and Communication' (0.1 percent).

**Table 10.17: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Five Year Age Groups and Main Industry; Katavi Region, 2012**  
**Census**

Age Group	Total	Commercial Agriculture, Food Crops and Forestry	Fishing Hunting Livestock and Other Related	Mining and Quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity Gas and Steam	Services for Clean Water Sewage and Environment	Construction	Raw Food Sales (Uncooked Food)	Trade and Commerce	Haulage and Storage	Services for food Hotels and Lodges	Information and Communication	Financial Institution and Insurance	Public Administration and Security Services	Education Services	Health and Social Welfare Services	Domestic Services	Other Activities not listed
<b>Total</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>64.7</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>
10–14	20,166	61.7	5.3	2.6	0.9	0.3	0.4	1.9	2.7	5.6	0.5	0.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.7	3.6
15–19	29,275	66.5	4.4	3.3	1.9	0.1	0.7	1.8	1.9	5.8	0.6	1.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.1	2.3
20–24	33,849	63.7	3.8	4.2	2.9	0.1	0.6	2.4	3.0	6.3	0.8	1.3	0.1	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.2	7.3	1.4
25–29	32,091	61.5	4.2	4.1	3.0	0.2	0.5	2.5	3.6	6.3	0.8	1.6	0.2	0.8	0.7	1.6	0.4	6.5	1.7
30–34	26,588	62.6	4.1	3.7	2.6	0.1	0.8	2.8	3.8	6.7	0.7	1.2	0.2	0.7	0.7	1.6	0.2	5.9	1.5
35–39	22,258	64.4	3.6	3.8	2.2	0.2	0.6	3.1	3.9	6.0	0.8	1.2	0.2	0.5	0.7	1.3	0.2	5.6	1.8
40–44	15,921	66.1	4.1	3.9	2.6	0.3	0.4	2.6	3.1	5.5	0.5	1.3	0.0	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.6	5.5	1.2
45–49	11,706	66.0	3.8	3.5	2.8	0.2	0.5	2.2	2.5	5.7	0.6	1.0	0.1	0.6	1.6	0.5	0.7	6.5	1.2
50–54	10,163	68.0	3.5	4.0	1.9	0.2	0.5	2.2	1.9	5.2	0.6	1.3	0.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	0.6	5.7	1.3
55–59	6,544	69.1	3.1	4.1	2.1	0.2	0.4	1.6	2.4	4.6	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.8	1.0	1.5	1.4	6.1	1.2
60–64	6,066	70.4	3.1	4.8	1.7	0.0	0.4	1.2	1.7	6.2	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.6	0.8	0.2	0.3	6.2	1.3
65–69	3,128	73.1	2.0	3.5	1.2	0.0	0.6	1.3	1.6	6.1	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.1	1.3	0.1	0.4	6.2	1.6
70–74	2,345	71.6	2.6	3.2	0.7	0.3	0.4	1.9	0.8	5.1	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.4	1.5	0.9	0.1	7.2	2.4
75–79	1,264	71.9	1.9	2.8	1.9	0.0	0.4	0.9	1.3	9.7	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.4	0.5	5.7	1.0
80+	1,341	76.8	1.3	2.5	0.7	0.1	0.7	0.7	0.7	7.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.4	6.6	1.3

**Table 10.18: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population of Age 10 Years and above by District and Main Industry; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Commercial Agriculture, Food Crops and Forestry	Fishing Hunting Livestock and Other Related	Mining and Quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity Gas and Steam	Services for Clean Water Sewage and Environment	Construction	Raw Food Sales (Uncooked Food)	Trade and Commerce	Haulage and Storage	Services for food Hotels and Lodges	Information and Communication	Financial Institution and Insurance	Public Administration and Security Services	Education Services	Health and Social Welfare Services	Domestic Services	Other Activities not listed
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>222,705</b>	<b>64.7</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>
Rural	162,962	69.3	2.9	4.0	1.1	0.1	0.4	1.9	1.7	6.5	0.5	0.4	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.1	8.3	1.0
Urban	59,743	51.9	6.9	3.1	4.2	0.3	1.0	3.5	6.3	4.8	1.1	3.2	0.3	0.8	1.7	1.7	0.7	4.7	3.8
Male	117,669	61.5	5.8	4.7	2.5	0.2	0.4	3.4	2.5	6.2	1.0	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.9	1.0	0.3	6.3	2.0
Female	105,036	68.3	1.9	2.6	2.0	0.1	0.7	1.1	3.4	5.8	0.3	1.9	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.3	8.5	1.5
Mpanda Town	37,084	44.7	1.1	4.8	5.7	0.4	1.5	5.2	7.5	6.4	1.8	2.6	0.5	1.3	2.0	1.8	0.9	7.1	4.9
Mpandal	70,845	69.3	7.3	2.7	2.3	0.1	0.3	1.4	2.5	6.2	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.8	0.2	3.1	1.3
Mlele	114,775	68.3	2.9	4.0	1.2	0.1	0.4	1.9	1.7	5.8	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.1	10.1	1.1

# Chapter Eleven

## Disability

### 11.1 Introduction

Persons with disabilities were defined as persons with long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairment which may hinder or limit their full and effective participation in society on an equal footing with others.

In Tanzania, the first attempt to collect disability statistics through Census was in 2002 PHC whereby two questions on disability were included in the census questionnaire. The first question asked if any member of the household had any disability. If the answer to that question was “Yes”, the respondent was asked to state the type of disability. These questions were too general and they captured severe cases of disability only. More research and information is now available on how to collect more comprehensive disability statistics through a census or a survey.

In the 2012 PHC, six questions were included in the census questionnaire and they were asked for all respondents in the household. The disabilities questions included in the 2012 census questionnaire were focused on albinism, difficulty in seeing, hearing, walking, difficulty in remembering, self-care and other types of disability.

### 11.2 Persons with Disabilities

Table 11.1 shows the number of persons with disability by type of disability and district. Difficulty in seeing was the most common type of disability (1.7 percent) and albinism was the least common type of disability reported (0.04 percent).

**Table 11.1: Number of Persons with Disability by District and Type of Disability; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Albino		Seeing		Hearing		Walking		Remembering		Self-care		Other Disability	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>9,504</b>	<b>1.71</b>	<b>5,836</b>	<b>1.05</b>	<b>6,735</b>	<b>1.21</b>	<b>5,137</b>	<b>0.93</b>	<b>4,761</b>	<b>0.86</b>	<b>1,846</b>	<b>0.33</b>
Mpanda Town	54	0.05	1,647	1.6	927	0.9	1,128	1.1	699	0.7	663	0.7	297	0.3
Mpanda	52	0.03	3,465	2.0	2,193	1.2	2,411	1.4	1,950	1.1	1,785	1.0	627	0.4
Mlele	108	0.04	4,392	1.6	2,716	1.0	3,196	1.1	2,488	0.9	2,313	0.8	922	0.3

### 11.2.1 Population with Albinism

Table 11.2 gives the number and percentage of persons with albinism by five year age groups and sex. Results show that out of all private household population of 555,339 persons enumerated in Katavi Region, 214 persons (0.04 percent) had albinism. Majority of the Albinos (108) were in Mlele district followed by 54 in Mpanda Town. Prevalence of albinism is more or less equally distributed among age groups and sex.

**Table 11.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Population Distribution		
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>555,339</b>	<b>274,393</b>	<b>280,946</b>
0 – 4	28	0.03	16	0.03	12	0.02	110,300	54,847	55,453
5 – 9	28	0.03	18	0.04	10	0.02	91,571	45,993	45,578
10 – 14	30	0.04	13	0.04	17	0.05	73,910	36,779	37,131
15 – 19	24	0.04	13	0.05	11	0.04	55,919	26,649	29,270
20 – 24	19	0.04	6	0.03	13	0.05	47,065	21,224	25,841
25 – 29	18	0.04	7	0.04	11	0.05	40,827	18,815	22,012
30 – 34	13	0.04	9	0.06	4	0.02	33,152	16,348	16,804
35 – 39	9	0.03	3	0.02	6	0.05	26,670	13,884	12,786
40 – 44	7	0.04	2	0.02	5	0.05	19,194	10,067	9,127
45 – 49	7	0.05	5	0.07	2	0.03	13,915	7,424	6,491
50 – 54	5	0.04	3	0.05	2	0.03	12,330	6,487	5,843
55 – 59	6	0.08	3	0.07	3	0.08	7,929	4,194	3,735
60 – 64	4	0.05	2	0.05	2	0.05	7,994	4,159	3,835
65 – 69	3	0.07	3	0.13	0	0.00	4,599	2,384	2,215
70 – 74	3	0.07	0	0.00	3	0.15	4,112	2,123	1,989
75 – 79	4	0.18	3	0.24	1	0.10	2,256	1,263	993
80+	6	0.17	5	0.29	1	0.05	3,596	1,753	1,843

**Table 11.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Population Distribution		
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>401,362</b>	<b>199,776</b>	<b>201,586</b>
0 – 4	20	0.02	10	0.02	10	0.02	82,323	41,076	41,247
5 – 9	22	0.03	12	0.04	10	0.03	67,860	34,159	33,701
10 – 14	17	0.03	8	0.03	9	0.03	53,572	26,847	26,725
15 – 19	16	0.04	10	0.05	6	0.03	39,411	18,951	20,460
20 – 24	11	0.03	3	0.02	8	0.04	33,173	15,155	18,018
25 – 29	12	0.04	5	0.04	7	0.05	28,383	13,108	15,275
30 – 34	7	0.03	6	0.05	1	0.01	23,087	11,486	11,601
35 – 39	9	0.05	3	0.03	6	0.07	18,938	9,824	9,114
40 – 44	5	0.04	1	0.01	4	0.06	13,932	7,356	6,576
45 – 49	3	0.03	3	0.06	0	0.00	10,016	5,413	4,603
50 – 54	3	0.03	2	0.04	1	0.02	8,961	4,819	4,142
55 – 59	4	0.07	2	0.07	2	0.08	5,577	3,015	2,562
60 – 64	4	0.07	2	0.07	2	0.07	5,714	3,039	2,675
65 – 69	3	0.09	3	0.17	0	0.00	3,308	1,744	1,564
70 – 74	2	0.07	0	0.00	2	0.14	2,950	1,568	1,382
75 – 79	3	0.19	2	0.22	1	0.15	1,611	930	681
80+	3	0.12	3	0.23	0	0.00	2,546	1,286	1,260

**Table 11.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Albinism by Five Year Age Groups and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Both Sexes		Male		Female		Population Distribution		
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Both Sexes	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>153,977</b>	<b>74,617</b>	<b>79,360</b>
0 – 4	8	0.03	6	0.04	2	0.01	27,977	13,771	14,206
5 – 9	6	0.03	6	0.05	0	0.00	23,711	11,834	11,877
10 – 14	13	0.06	5	0.05	8	0.08	20,338	9,932	10,406
15 – 19	8	0.05	3	0.04	5	0.06	16,508	7,698	8,810
20 – 24	8	0.06	3	0.05	5	0.06	13,892	6,069	7,823
25 – 29	6	0.05	2	0.04	4	0.06	12,444	5,707	6,737
30 – 34	6	0.06	3	0.06	3	0.06	10,065	4,862	5,203
35 – 39	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	7,732	4,060	3,672
40 – 44	2	0.04	1	0.04	1	0.04	5,262	2,711	2,551
45 – 49	4	0.10	2	0.10	2	0.11	3,899	2,011	1,888
50 – 54	2	0.06	1	0.06	1	0.06	3,369	1,668	1,701
55 – 59	2	0.09	1	0.08	1	0.09	2,352	1,179	1,173
60 – 64	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2,280	1,120	1,160
65 – 69	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1,291	640	651
70 – 74	1	0.09	0	0.00	1	0.16	1,162	555	607
75 – 79	1	0.16	1	0.30	0	0.00	645	333	312
80+	3	0.29	2	0.43	1	0.17	1,050	467	583

*Source: Tanzania 2012 Population and Housing Census, National Bureau of Statistics*

### 11.3 Persons with Disabilities

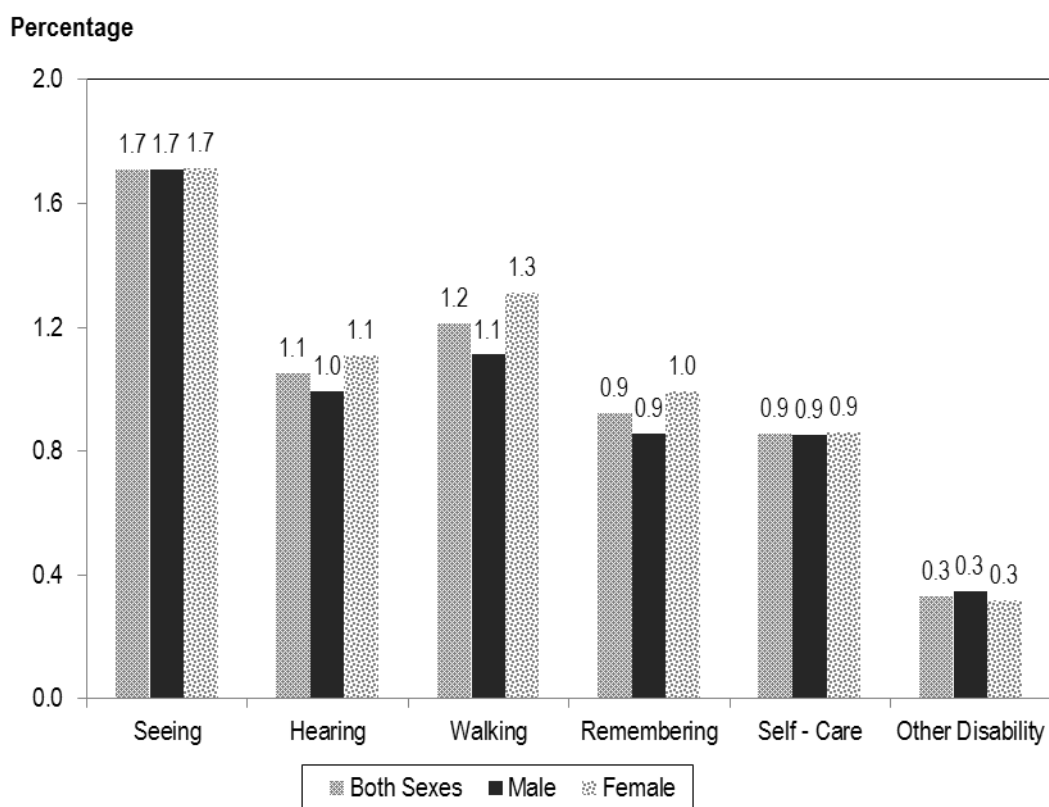
Table 11.5 shows the percentage of persons with disability by type of disability, sex and ten year age groups. Difficulty in seeing was relatively the most reported disability by respondents (1.7 percent), followed by difficulty in walking (1.2 percent) and difficulty in hearing (1.1 percent). In general, there were no marked differences between males and females, although the percentage of female population with disability was slightly higher than that of males. The 2012 PHC results reveal that the percentage of people with disability was considerably higher among older persons compared with younger persons. For instance, the percentage of population with problems of seeing ranges from 0.4 percent among population below 10 years to over 22 percent for those aged 70 years and above. Marked differences are observed in all disability categories.

**Table 11.5: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Type of Disability																	
	Both Sexes						Male						Female					
	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>
0 – 9	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	1.4	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	1.4	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.6	1.3	0.2
10 – 19	0.6	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.6	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.6	1.0	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.3
20 – 29	0.8	0.9	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.9	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.3
30 – 39	1.3	0.8	1.0	0.8	0.3	0.4	1.1	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.3	0.4	1.5	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.3	0.4
40 – 49	3.9	1.2	1.9	1.2	0.4	0.5	3.2	0.9	1.5	0.9	0.4	0.5	4.6	1.6	2.3	1.5	0.5	0.6
50 – 59	7.3	2.0	3.6	1.9	0.8	0.6	6.8	1.5	2.5	1.4	0.6	0.6	7.8	2.5	4.8	2.5	1.0	0.7
60 – 69	11.9	4.3	7.4	3.6	1.7	0.9	11.5	3.6	5.9	2.7	1.3	0.8	12.3	5.0	9.1	4.6	2.1	1.0
70+	22.6	10.2	15.8	8.8	6.6	1.2	23.3	9.8	14.1	7.6	5.4	1.4	21.9	10.7	17.6	10.1	7.9	1.1



**Figure 11.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by Type and Sex; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Tables 11.6 and 11.7 show percentage distribution of the population with disabilities by ten year age groups aggregated by sex and place of residence. The tables show that there are slight differences between rural and urban population, with relatively higher percentage of population with disabilities in rural than urban areas.

**Table 11.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Rural, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Type of Disability																	
	Both Sexes						Male						Female					
	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability
Total	1.6	1.0	1.2	0.9	0.8	0.3	1.7	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.3	1.6	1.1	1.3	1.0	0.8	0.3
0 – 9	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	1.3	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.6	1.4	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.6	1.2	0.2
10 – 19	0.6	1.0	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.6	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.9	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3
20 – 29	0.8	0.8	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.9	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.4
30 – 39	1.3	0.9	1.0	0.8	0.3	0.4	1.1	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.3	0.4	1.5	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.3	0.4
40 – 49	3.8	1.2	1.8	1.2	0.4	0.5	3.3	1.0	1.5	0.9	0.4	0.4	4.4	1.4	2.2	1.4	0.4	0.5
50 – 59	6.7	1.9	3.4	1.8	0.7	0.7	6.4	1.4	2.4	1.4	0.5	0.7	7.1	2.4	4.6	2.3	0.9	0.7
60 – 69	11.4	4.0	6.7	3.3	1.5	0.8	10.9	3.3	5.1	2.4	1.0	0.8	12.0	4.8	8.5	4.3	1.9	0.9
70+	21.9	9.9	14.8	8.4	6.0	1.2	22.8	9.4	13.4	7.2	5.1	1.2	20.9	10.4	16.5	9.6	6.9	1.2

**Table 11.7: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disabilities by 10 Year Age Groups, Type of Disability and Sex; Katavi Urban, 2012 Census**

Age Group	Type of Disability																	
	Both Sexes						Male						Female					
	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Walking	Remembering	Self-care	Other Disability
Total	1.9	1.1	1.3	1.0	0.9	0.3	1.8	1.0	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.4	2.0	1.1	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.3
0–9	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.6	1.5	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.7	1.5	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.6	1.4	0.2
10–19	0.7	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.7	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3
20–29	0.8	0.9	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.8	1.0	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.8	0.8	0.4	0.6	0.2	0.2
30–39	1.3	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.2	0.4	1.1	0.6	0.8	0.8	0.1	0.4	1.5	0.9	0.9	0.7	0.3	0.4
40–49	4.1	1.2	2.0	1.3	0.5	0.6	3.1	0.6	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.6	5.2	1.8	2.6	1.6	0.6	0.7
50–59	8.6	2.3	4.1	2.3	1.0	0.5	7.8	1.8	2.8	1.5	0.6	0.5	9.4	2.8	5.4	3.1	1.4	0.6
60–69	13.2	5.0	9.2	4.4	2.4	1.1	13.3	4.3	7.8	3.4	2.2	1.1	13.1	5.6	10.5	5.3	2.5	1.0
70+	24.4	11.1	18.3	10.0	8.2	1.4	24.6	11.0	16.2	8.7	6.3	1.8	24.2	11.2	20.2	11.3	9.9	1.0

## Chapter Twelve

### Housing Conditions, Household Assets and Amenities

#### 12.1 Introduction

The 2012 PHC collected information on household characteristics and conditions as an indicator of household prosperity. Information collected included ownership status of the main dwelling used by the household, legal right over the ownership of land where the main dwelling is built, building materials for the main dwelling (roofing, flooring and wall) and number of rooms available for sleeping in the dwelling. The Census also collected information on availability of essential social services including main source of drinking water, main source of energy used for cooking and lighting, availability of toilet facilities, mode of households refuse disposal, ownership of specified assets, and household membership in social security schemes.

#### 12.2 Ownership Status of the Main Dwelling Used by the Household

Table 12.1 presents information on ownership of the main dwelling used by the household. The Census results indicate that 72.7 percent of private households in Katavi Region lived in privately owned dwellings. The proportion of households living in privately owned dwellings was higher in rural (82.0 percent) than in urban areas (51.7 percent).

**Table 12. 1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence and Ownership Status of the Main Dwelling; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Administrative Unit	Total	Owned by Household	Living without Paying any Rent	Rented Privately	Rented by Employer	Rented by Government at Subsidized Rent	Owned by Employer (Free)	Owned by Employer (Rent)
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>72.7</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>19.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Rural	69,476	82.0	5.3	11.3	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.2
Urban	30,874	51.7	6.5	37.3	0.8	2.4	0.9	0.2

Table 12.2 presents information on tenure status by age of head of household. The results show that most of the private house owners (61 percent) were of age 25 – 49 years. It was also found that only 10.4 percent of senior citizens (65 year and above) were living in their own houses.

**Table 12. 2: Percentage Distribution of Households by Age of Head of Household and Tenure Status; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Age of head of Household	Total	Owned by Household	Living without Paying any Rent	Rented Privately	Rented by Employer	Rented by Government at Subsidized Rent	Owned by Employer (Free)	Owned by Employer (Rent)
<b>Total</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>72.7</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>19.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Below 15	396	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.7	0	0
15 – 19	2,138	1.8	3	3.2	3.1	1.3	2	7.3
20 – 24	8,986	6.7	13	15.8	14.9	12.8	8.1	8.8
25 – 29	14,661	11.8	16.4	23.8	26.4	21	17.8	26.3
30 – 34	15,199	13.8	15.1	19.4	22.2	25.5	23.6	7.8
35 – 39	14,554	14.4	14.3	15.1	11.8	14.2	18	16.6
40 – 44	11,025	11.8	10.7	8.2	6.2	7.2	10	14.1
45 – 49	8,328	9.3	5.9	5.1	5.5	8.9	11.3	7.3
50 – 54	7,375	8.4	7.5	3.7	4.7	2.8	2.1	2
55 – 59	4,439	5.3	3.5	1.8	3.5	1.9	1.5	5.4
60 – 64	4,788	5.9	3.2	1.5	0	1.4	1.7	0
65+	8,461	10.4	7.1	2.2	1.3	2.3	4	4.4
<b>Total Age Groups</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

### 12.3 Legal Right of Ownership of Land where Main Dwelling is Located

Members of the households living in privately owned houses were asked to state the legal right of the land where their main dwelling is built. About forty one (40.7) percent of the households had no legal right over the land and only six (6.1) percent of households had title deed. Most of the ownership was customary (48.2 percent) as presented in Table 12.3. However, 20.6 percent of households in urban areas had title deed over the ownership of land where their houses are built compared with two (2.0) percent in rural areas.

**Table 12.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence and Type of Legal Rights over the Ownership of the Land where the Main Dwelling is Located; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Administrative Area	Total	Title Deed	Residential License	Offer	Customary Ownership	Contract	Registration (Zanzibar)	No Legal Right
<b>Katavi Region</b>	72,964	6.1	0.6	2.7	48.2	1.7	0.0	40.7
Rural	56,996	2.0	0.4	0.9	52.4	1.4	0.0	42.9
Urban	15,968	20.6	1.4	9.2	33.0	2.9	0.0	32.9

## 12.4 Roofing Materials

Table 12.4 shows that 56.2 percent of private households in Katavi Region used grass or leaves as the main roofing material, followed by iron sheets (38.0 percent) and mud and leaves five (5.2) percent. About sixty eight (67.6) percent of the households in urban areas used modern roofing materials (iron sheets, tiles, concrete and asbestos) compared with 25.3 percent in rural areas. Significant variations were observed across districts. Percentage of households with modern roofing materials ranged from 26.7 percent in Mpanda District to 74.4 percent in Mpanda Town.

**Table 12.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Materials Used for Roofing; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Roofing Materials of Main Dwelling Unit								
	Total	Iron Sheets	Tiles	Concrete	Asbestos	Grass/Leaves	Mud and Leaves	Plastics /Box Paper	Canvass
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>38.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>56.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Rural	69,476	25.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	67.8	6.7	0.0	0.2
Urban	30,874	67.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	30.2	1.9	0.2	0.2
Mpanda Town	21,060	74.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	22.8	2.5	0.2	0.0
Mpanda	30,942	26.3	0.1	0.0	0.3	66.7	6.2	0.1	0.3
Mlele	48,348	29.7	0.0	0.0	0.3	64.0	5.7	0.0	0.2

## 12.5 Flooring Materials

Table 12.5 presents the percentage distribution of households by district and type of flooring materials used for the main dwelling. The table indicates 78.2 percent of the total private households used earth or sand as the main flooring materials, followed by cement (21.0 percent). In urban areas, earth or sand was the most common flooring material used (51.1 percent), followed by cement (48.4 percent). On the other hand, 90.3 percent of the rural households had used earth or sand as the main flooring material, followed by cement nine (8.8) percent. Across districts, 57.8 percent of the total private households in Mpanda Town used modern flooring materials (cement, ceramic tiles, terrazzo, vinyl or asphalt strips and parquet or polished wood) followed by 12.3 percent in Mpanda District and 11 percent in Mlele District.

**Table 12.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Material Used for Flooring; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Floor Material of Main Dwelling Unit									
	Total	Cement	Ceramic Tiles	Parquet or Polished Wood	Terrazzo	Vinyl or Asphalt Strips	Wood Planks	Palm/ Bamboo Planks	Earth/ Sand	Animal Dung
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>78.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Rural	69,476	8.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	90.3	0.3
Urban	30,874	48.4	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	51.1	0.0
Mpanda Town	21,060	57.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	42.0	0.1
Mpanda	30,942	12.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	87.0	0.4
Mlele	48,348	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	88.4	0.3

## 12.6 Wall Material

Table 12.6 shows that 55 percent of all private households in Katavi Region had their house walls built of baked bricks. Other materials commonly used for building walls were sundried bricks (24 percent) and poles and mud (15 percent). The table also shows that most of the households in the Urban Areas used baked bricks (73 percent) as wall materials, followed by sundried bricks (17 percent). The same situation were observed in Rural Areas the main wall materials used were baked bricks (47 percent), followed by sundried bricks (27 percent).

**Table 12.6: Percentage of Households by District and type of Wall Materials Used; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Wall Materials of Main Dwelling Unit									
	Total	Stones	Cement Bricks	Sundried Bricks	Baked Bricks	Timber	Timber and Iron	Poles and Mud	Grass	Canvass
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>54.8</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>0.1</b>
Rural	69,476	0.0	0.3	27.4	46.8	0.1	0.1	20.2	5.2	0.1
Urban	30,874	0.3	3.1	17.1	72.8	0.0	0.0	3.3	3.2	0.2
Mpanda Town	21,060	0.2	4.4	25.0	64.6	0.1	0.0	4.8	0.8	0.1
Mpanda	30,942	0.1	0.2	20.2	53.9	0.1	0.1	19.0	6.3	0.2
Mlele	48,348	0.0	0.3	26.4	51.1	0.0	0.0	16.8	5.1	0.1

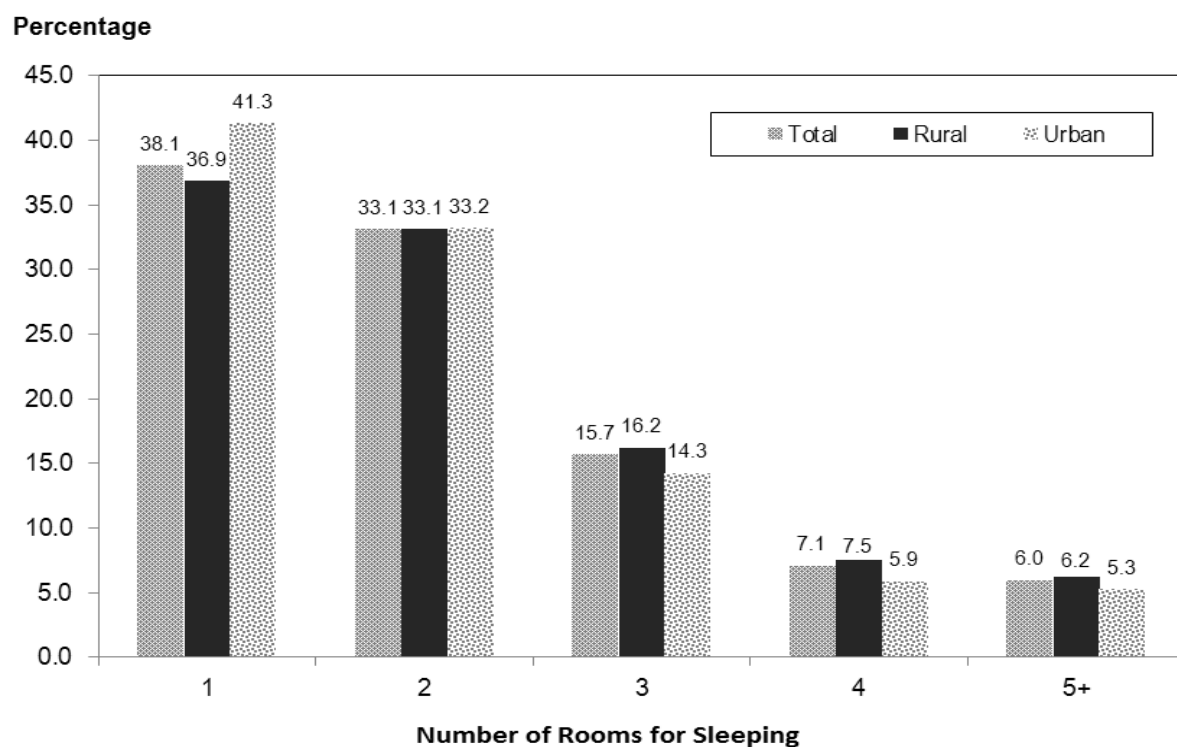
## 12.7 Rooms for Sleeping

Room occupancy is a vital information in estimating and understanding the requirements of accommodation for households.

According to the 2012 PHC, a room for sleeping was defined as any space within the household which is currently used by household members for sleeping. By this definition, it means any space used for other purposes like a sitting room, dining room or even stores can be termed as rooms for sleeping if they are used for that purpose.

Figure 12.1 and Table 12.7 show that 71.2 percent of the households in Katavi Region had one or two rooms for sleeping and 15.7 percent had three rooms for sleeping. Only 13 percent of households had more than three rooms for sleeping. The proportion of households with only one room for sleeping is higher in urban (41.3 percent) than those in rural areas (36.9 percent). There is no marked difference between male and female headed households in the average number of rooms for sleeping.

**Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Number of Rooms for Sleeping, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



**Table 12.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, Residence and Number of Rooms for Sleeping; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Average household size	Total	Number of rooms for sleeping					Average Number of Rooms for Sleeping
			1	2	3	4	5	
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>38.1</b>	<b>33.1</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>2.2</b>
Male headed household	3.8	73,050	38.8	34.6	15.3	6.2	5.1	2.2
Female headed household	10.3	27,300	36.5	29.9	16.6	9.0	7.9	2.1
Rural	5.8	69,476	36.9	33.1	16.2	7.5	6.2	2.1
Urban	5.0	30,874	41.3	33.2	14.3	5.9	5.3	2.3
Mpanda Town	4.8	21,060	39.4	29.1	15.2	8.4	7.9	2.3
Mpanda	5.7	30,942	34.7	34.3	16.9	7.9	6.2	2.2
Mlele	5.8	48,348	39.6	34.2	15.2	6.0	5.0	2.1

## **12.8 Source of Drinking Water**

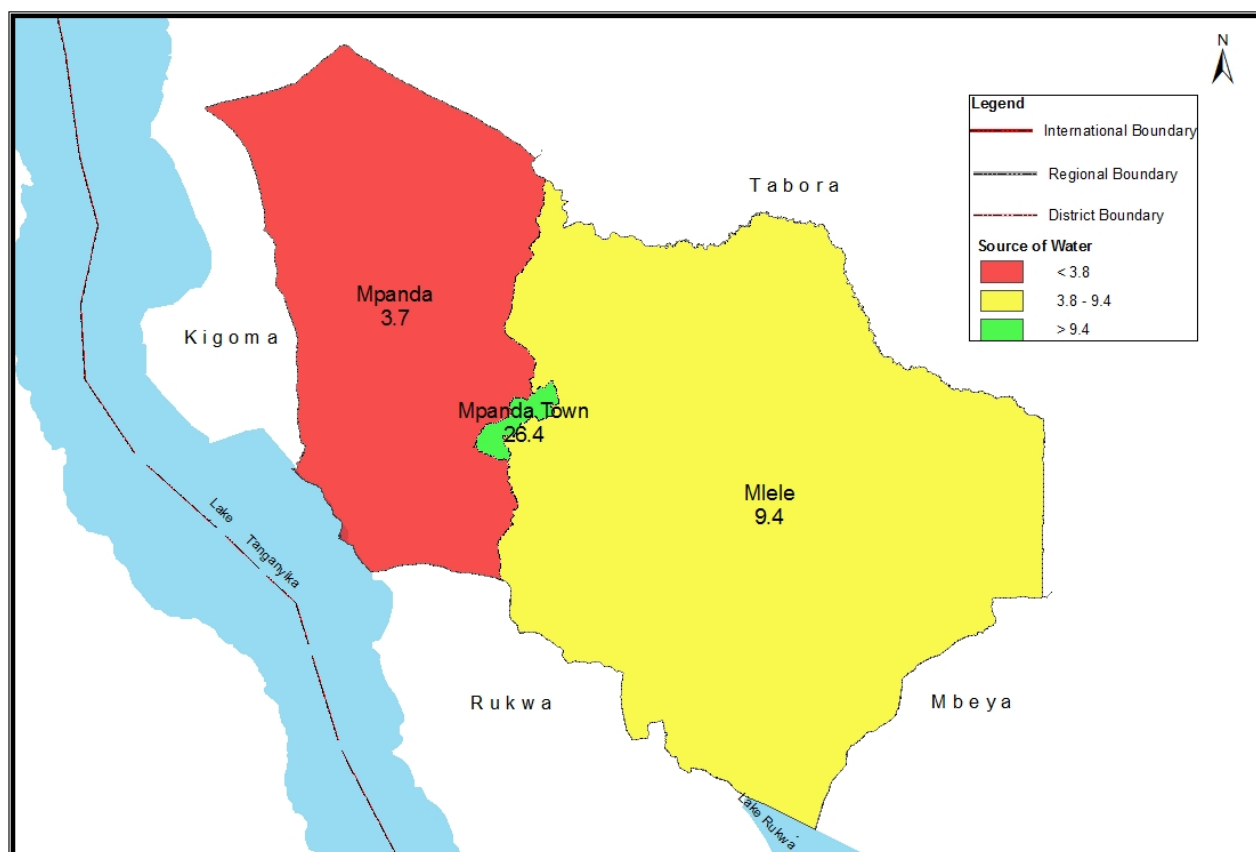
During the 2012 PHC, households were asked to mention their main source of drinking water. Table 12.8 shows that, overall, 11 percent of private households in Katavi Region used piped water as the main source of drinking water (1.7 percent had water piped into their houses, 0.8 percent piped into yard and 8.8 percent used public tap). In urban areas, 20 percent of private households used piped water as their main source of drinking water compared with seven (7) percent of households in rural areas. Map 12.1 presents percentage of households that used piped water as their main source of drinking water. Percentage of households using piped water ranged from four (4) percent in Mpanda District to 26 percent in Mpanda Town.



**Table 12.8: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Drinking Water; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

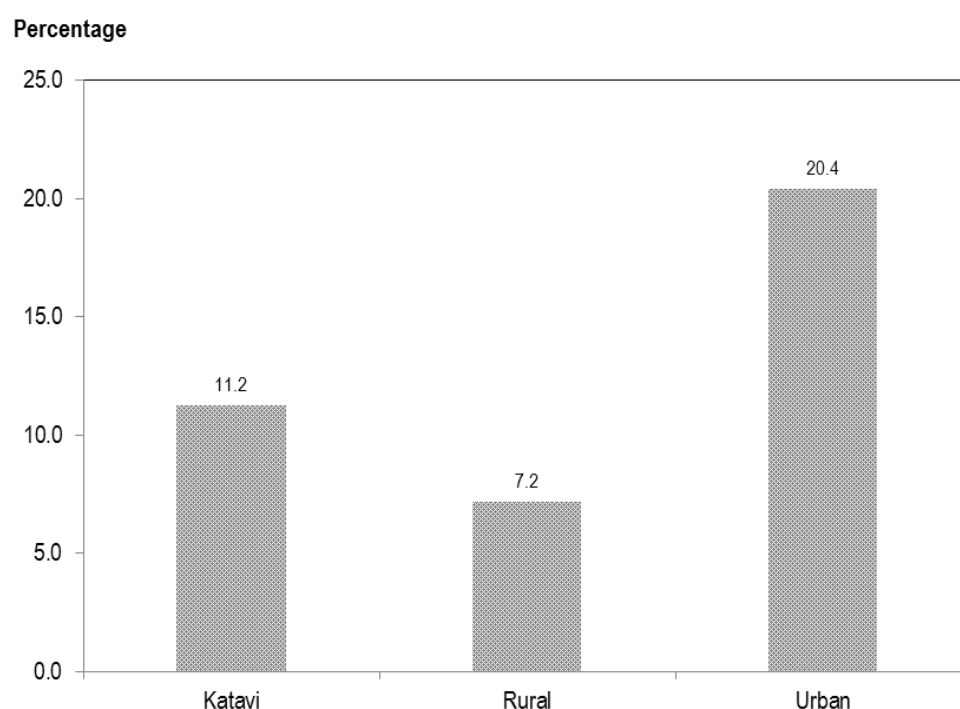
Region	Total	Main Source of Drinking Water														
		Improved Drinking Water Sources							Non-Improved Drinking Water Sources							
		Piped Water into dwelling	Piped Water to yard/plot	Public tap/ standpipe	Tube well/ borehole	Protected dug well	Protected Spring	Total Improved	Unprotected dug well	Unprotected Spring	Rain water collection	Bottled water	Cart with small tank/drum	Tanker truck	Surface water (river dam lake etc.)	Total Non-Improved
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>25.3</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>44.3</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>55.7</b>
Male headed	73,050	1.7	0.7	8.0	24.9	6.5	0.9	42.7	30.0	7.1	0.0	0.1	2.3	0.1	17.5	57.1
Female headed	27,300	1.4	1.0	10.7	26.3	7.5	0.9	47.8	26.9	6.1	0.0	0.1	2.7	0.1	16.3	52.2
Rural	69,476	1.5	0.3	5.4	16.1	4.6	1.3	29.2	39.1	9.4	0.0	0.1	1.8	0.1	20.4	70.9
Urban	30,874	2.0	2.0	16.3	46.1	11.8	0.1	78.3	6.7	1.2	0.0	0.2	3.7	0.1	9.8	21.7
Mpanda Town	21,060	2.9	3.0	20.5	31.2	16.7	0.1	74.4	14.8	2.3	0.0	0.2	4.9	0.1	3.3	25.6
Mpanda	30,942	0.1	0.0	3.6	32.9	4.9	0.8	42.3	28.9	7.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	21.1	57.6
Mlele	48,348	2.1	0.4	6.9	17.9	3.6	1.3	32.2	35.5	8.5	0.0	0.1	2.9	0.2	20.6	67.8

**Map 12. 1: Percentage Distribution of Households that Used Pipe Water as the Main Source of Drinking Water by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Overall, 11 percent of private households in Katavi Region had access to piped water as the main source of drinking water in 2012 Census. Access to piped water was more common in Katavi urban areas (20.4 percent) than in rural areas seven (7.2) percent.

**Figure 12. 2: Percentage of Households Using Piped Water as Main Source of Drinking Water and Residence; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



## **12.9 Source of Energy**

The 2012 PHC collected information on households' main source of energy for lighting and cooking. The information collected indicates the access and availability modern source of energy (electricity, solar energy and gas).

### **12.9.1 Source of Energy for Cooking**

Table 12.9 shows percentage distribution of households by residence and main source of energy for cooking. The results underscore the fact that use of modern source of energy for cooking in Katavi Region was very low even in urban areas. The percentage of households using modern sources of energy for cooking was only 1.5 percent in urban areas. The majority of households (98 percent) reported using wood-fuel (68 percent firewood and 30 percent charcoal) as their main source of energy for cooking.

**Table 12. 9:Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Energy for Cooking; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Main Source of Energy for Cooking											Animal Residuals	Not Applicable
		Electricity (TANESCO/ ZECO)	Solar Energy	Generator/ Private Sources	Gas (Industrial)	Gas (Biogas)	Electricity (Wind)	Paraffin	Coal	Charcoal	Firewood	Wood/Farm Residuals		
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>30.1</b>	<b>68.3</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Male headed household	73,050	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.1	28.5	69.8	0.1	0.0	0.2
Female headed household	27,300	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.1	34.1	64.2	0.1	0.0	0.0
Rural	69,476	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.1	13.6	85.6	0.1	0.0	0.1
Urban	30,874	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.1	67.0	29.4	0.1	0.0	0.3
Mpanda Town	21,060	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.2	69.4	26.2	0.0	0.0	0.3
Mpanda	30,942	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1	30.3	68.7	0.2	0.0	0.1
Mlele	48,348	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	12.8	86.3	0.1	0.0	0.1

### 12.9.2 Source of Energy for Lighting

Table 12.10 presents the percentage distribution of households by district and main source of energy for lighting. It shows that 47 percent of all households used kerosene (wick lamp and lantern or chimney) as their main sources of energy for lighting followed by torch/rechargeable lamps (36 percent). Only 11 percent of households in Katavi Region reported using electricity as the main source of energy for lighting. There are noticeable variations between rural and urban areas. In urban areas, the main source was kerosene (lantern or chimney and wick lamps) (61 percent), followed by electricity (26 percent). In rural Areas, the main source was by torch/rechargeable lamps (48 percent), followed kerosene (42 percent).

**Table 12. 10: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Main Source of Energy for Lighting; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Main Source of Energy for lighting											
		Electricity (TANESCO/ ZECO)	Solar Energy	Generator/ Private Source	Gas (Industrial)	Gas (Biogas)	Electricity (Wind)	Acetylene	Kerosene (lantern/ Chimney)	Kerosene (Wick lamps)	Candles	Firewood	Torch/ Rechargeable Lamps
Katavi Region	100,350	8.5	2.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	11.5	35.8	0.7	2.6	36.2
Male headed household	73,050	8.1	2.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	11.6	34.8	0.7	2.6	37.4
Female headed household	27,300	9.6	1.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	11.4	38.3	0.7	2.8	33.1
Rural	69,476	1.9	2.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	7.0	34.4	0.6	3.5	48.4
Urban	30,874	23.4	2.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	21.7	38.8	0.9	0.7	8.9
Mpanda Town	21,060	34.3	0.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	10.9	38.7	0.8	1.3	9.9
Mpanda	30,942	1.2	2.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	20.1	35.9	0.5	2.7	34.8
Mlele	48,348	2.0	2.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	6.3	34.5	0.7	3.2	48.6

Use of electricity as a source of energy for lighting varies considerably across district (Map 12.2). Mpanda Town had the highest percentage of households using electricity for lighting (35.1 percent) followed by Mlele District five (4.9) percent and Mpanda district four (4.1) percent.

**Map 12. 2: Percentage Distribution of Households Using Electricity as their Main Source of Energy for Lighting by District; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

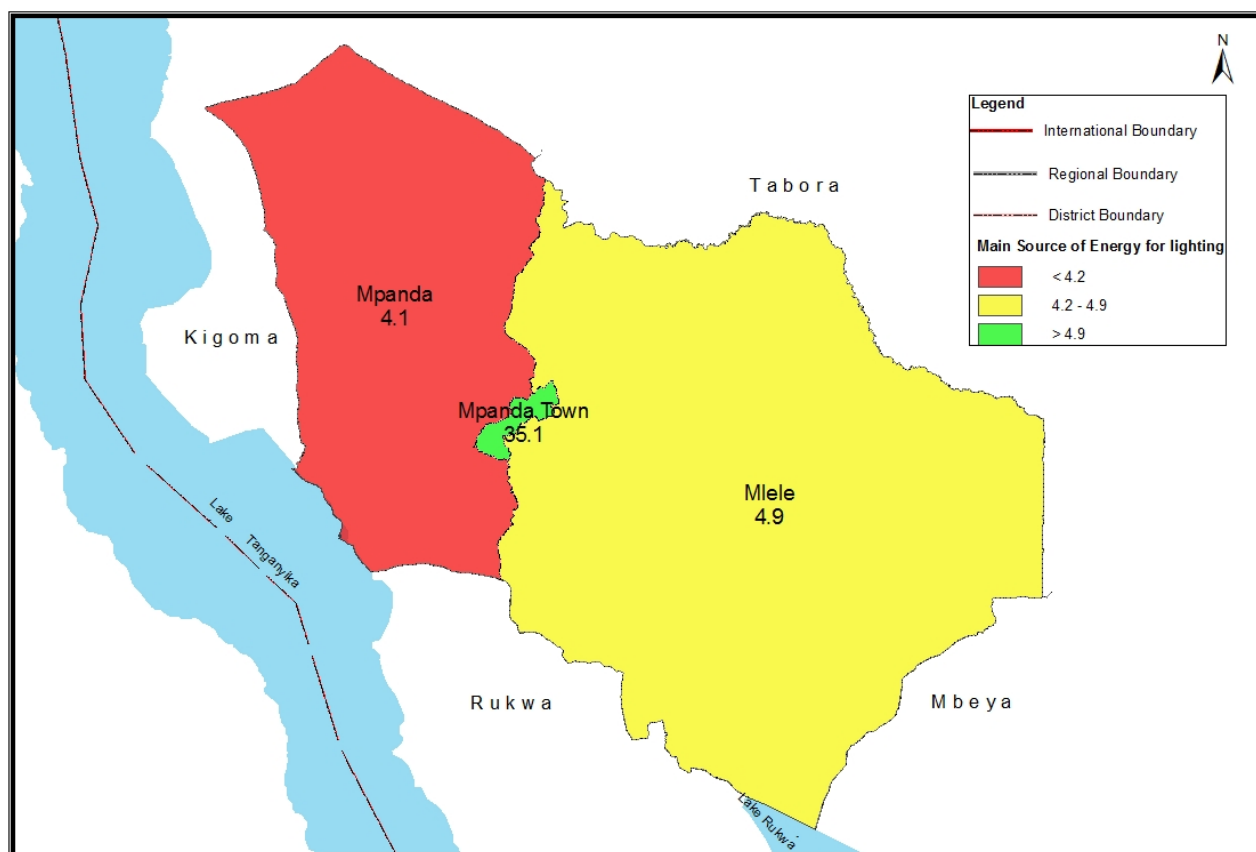
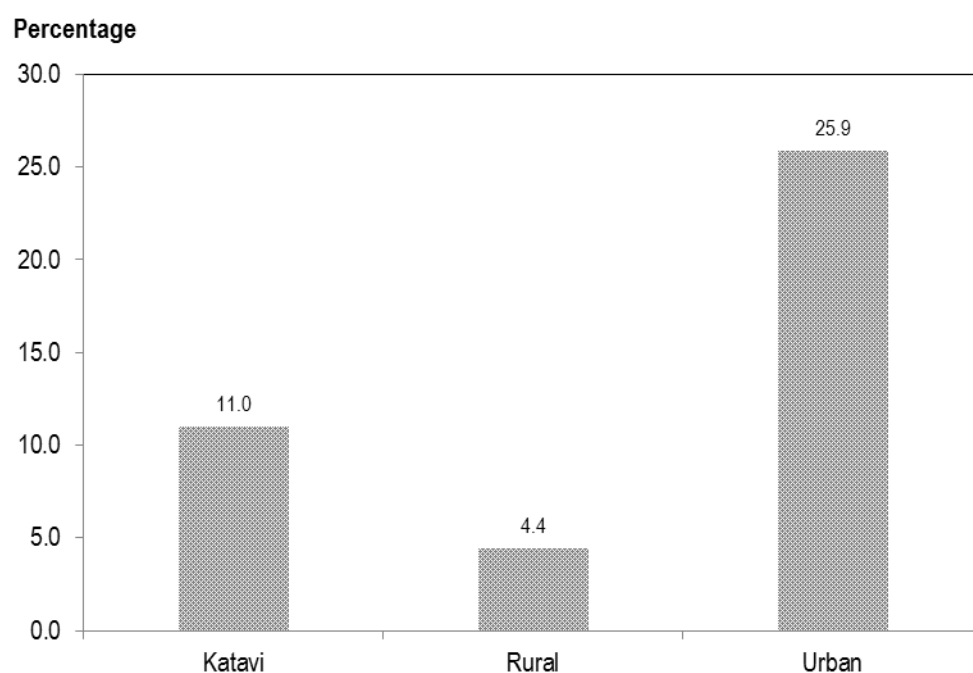


Figure 12.3 indicates that 11 percent of households in Katavi Region reported using electricity as the main source of energy for lighting; more households in urban areas reported using electricity (25.9 percent) compared with rural households four (4.4) percent.

**Figure 12. 3: Percentage Distribution of Households Using Electricity as Main Source of Energy for Lighting; Katavi Region 2012 Census**



### **12.10 Toilet Facility**

Table 12.11 presents information collected on percentage distribution of households by residence and type of toilet facility. The table shows that the most common toilet facilities in Katavi Region were Pit Latrine without Washable/ Soil Slab (36.9 percent) followed by Pit Latrine without Slab/open pit (25.9 percent).

**Table 12.11: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Toilet Facility; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Region	Total	Main Type of Toilet Facility													
		Improved Toilet Facilities								Non - Improved Toilet Facilities					
		Flush/Pour water to Piped Sewer System	Flush/ Pour water to Septic Tank	Flush/ Pour water to Covered Pit	Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine	Pit Latrine with Washable Slab with Lid	Pit Latrine with Washable Slab without Lid	Composting/ Ecoson Latrine	Total Improved	Flush/Pour water to Somewhere Else	Pit Latrine without Washable/ Soil Slab	Pit Latrine without Slab/Open Pit	Bucket	No Facility/ bush/ field/ beach	Total Non-Improved
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>78.2</b>
Male headed household	73,050	0.7	0.5	7.3	0.7	3.9	7.7	0.1	20.9	1.6	37.6	26.2	0.0	13.6	79.0
Female headed household	27,300	0.6	0.6	8.1	1.0	4.3	9.0	0.1	23.7	1.6	35.1	25.1	-	14.5	76.3
Rural	69,476	0.0	0.2	1.3	0.2	1.9	6.0	0.1	9.7	0.4	40.5	30.5	0.0	18.9	90.3
Urban	30,874	2.2	1.5	21.7	1.9	8.8	12.7	0.1	48.9	4.3	28.7	15.7	-	2.4	51.1
Mpanda Town	21,060	2.6	1.5	24.8	2.4	9.1	11.8	0.1	52.3	4.0	24.2	16.1	-	3.3	47.6
Mpanda	30,942	0.5	0.6	5.6	0.3	4.3	9.7	0.0	21.0	1.7	39.3	25.8	-	12.2	79.0
Mlele	48,348	0.1	0.1	1.3	0.3	1.6	5.3	0.2	8.9	0.5	40.9	30.3	0.0	19.5	91.2

## 12.11 Refuse Disposal

Table 12.12 shows the percentage distribution of households by type of refuse disposal. The table shows that 51.8 percent of the private households in Katavi Region reported burying/pit as the main method of refuse disposal followed by other dumping (29.3 percent). Regular collection of refuse is not common even in urban areas where only two (2.3) percent of households reported it as their main means of refuse disposal.



**Table 12.12: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Refuse Disposal; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Regularly Collected	Irregularly Collected	Burnt	Roadside Dumping	Burying/ Pit	Other Dumping
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>29.3</b>
Male headed household	73,050	0.6	0.4	16.9	0.9	51.8	29.4
Female headed household	27,300	1.0	0.6	16.2	1.5	51.5	29.1
Rural	69,476	0.0	0.0	17.5	0.9	47.0	34.5
Urban	30,874	2.3	1.3	15.1	1.5	62.4	17.4
Mpanda Town	21,060	3.3	2.0	13.6	2.1	56.8	22.3
Mpanda	30,942	0.0	0.0	16.4	0.6	55.0	27.9
Mlele	48,348	-	0.0	18.3	1.0	47.5	33.2

## 12.12 Ownership of Assets

The question on ownership of specified assets aimed at establishing indicators for poverty monitoring. Table 12.13 indicates that hand hoe was the most commonly owned asset. It was owned by 85.7 percent of all private households, followed by land or farm (75.7 percent), house (75.2 percent), radio (63.2 percent) and mobile phone (60.3 percent). Ownership of houses, land or farms, bicycles, and hand hoes was higher in rural than in urban areas. On the other hand, ownership of mobile phones, radios, televisions, charcoal and electric irons was higher in urban than in Rural Areas.

Ownership of essential assets was higher among male-headed households than female headed households. For instance, the ownership of mobile phone was higher among male headed households (63.0 percent) than female headed households (53.0 percent). Likewise, radios were owned by 67.9 percent of male headed households compared with 50.8 percent of female headed households. It was further observed that although bicycles were owned by (56.7 percent) of all private households, the asset was not common among female headed (43.2 percent) compared with male headed households (61.7 percent).

**Table 12.13: Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, District and Ownership of Assets; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Radio	Telephone (Land Line)	Mobile Phone	Bicycle	Motor vehicle	Motorcycle/ Vespa
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>63.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>56.7</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>4.2</b>
Male headed household	73,050	67.9	0.6	63.0	61.7	0.8	4.7
Female headed household	27,300	50.8	0.6	53.0	43.2	0.6	3.0
Rural	69,476	60.6	0.5	55.8	61.9	0.3	3.4
Urban	30,874	69.1	1.0	70.4	44.9	1.7	6.0
Mpanda Town	21,060	70.7	1.3	74.4	55.9	2.3	7.9
Mpanda	30,942	64.6	0.5	55.7	45.2	0.2	2.4
Mlele	48,348	59.1	0.4	57.1	64.3	0.4	3.8

**Table 12.13 (ctd): Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, District and Ownership of Assets; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Tricycle (Guta)	Tri motorcycle (Bajaji)	Television	Electric Iron	Charcoal Iron	Refrigerator/ Freezer
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	0.2	0.1	7.7	2.5	16.9	0.4
Male headed household	73,050	0.2	0.1	7.8	2.5	17.8	0.4
Female headed household	27,300	0.1	0.0	7.4	2.4	14.5	0.4
Rural	69,476	0.1	0.1	2.0	0.3	12.9	0.1
Urban	30,874	0.3	0.2	20.4	7.5	26.1	1.2
Mpanda Town	21,060	0.2	0.3	26.3	10.5	27.2	1.6
Mpanda	30,942	0.2	0.0	3.0	0.5	15.9	0.1
Mlele	48,348	0.1	0.1	2.5	0.3	13.1	0.1

**Table 12.13 (ctd): Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, District Ownership of Assets; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Cooker (Electric or Gas)	Computer /Laptop	Internet Facility	Plough
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	1.4	0.9	4.6	15.0
Male headed household	73,050	1.4	0.9	4.7	15.5
Female headed household	27,300	1.6	0.7	4.5	13.8
Rural	69,476	0.1	0.2	2.8	20.9
Urban	30,874	4.3	2.5	8.7	1.9
Mpanda Town	21,060	6.0	3.2	6.9	5.8
Mpanda	30,942	0.2	0.3	4.9	10.2
Mlele	48,348	0.2	0.2	3.5	22.2

**Table 12.13 (ctd): Percentage Distribution of Households by Sex of Head of Household, District Ownership of Assets; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Power tiller	Hand hoe	Wheel barrow	Oxen	Donkey/ Camel	House	Land/ Farm
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	0.7	85.7	4.3	15.6	0.7	75.2	75.7
Male headed household	73,050	0.7	86.6	4.4	16.3	0.7	76.8	77.2
Female headed household	27,300	0.7	83.3	4.0	13.8	0.6	71.1	72.0
Rural	69,476	0.6	90.2	3.8	21.7	0.9	83.4	81.2
Urban	30,874	1.0	75.4	5.3	1.8	0.3	56.7	63.4
Mpanda Town	21,060	1.0	73.2	6.1	6.1	0.3	50.8	57.3
Mpanda	30,942	0.9	87.7	2.0	10.6	0.6	78.2	79.6
Mlele	48,348	0.5	89.8	4.9	22.9	0.9	83.9	81.3

### 12.13 Social Security Schemes

A social security fund provides members with long and short term financial security which can be used as “social safety net” especially at older ages. Hence, households with members in any of social security funds are likely to be more socially secured than those without.

According to the 2012 PHC, seven (7.3) percent of all private households in Katavi Region had at least one member in a social security scheme. National Health Insurance Fund (NHIF) and Community Health Fund (CHF) were the most popular social security schemes with six (5.9) percent of households reporting to have at least one member of their households registered in those two schemes. Districts with the highest proportion of households registered in social security schemes were Mpanda Town (10.2 percent) followed by Mlele District seven (6.9) percent and Mpanda District six (6.1) percent.

**Table 12. 14: Percentage Distribution by District and Membership of Social Security Scheme; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total	Social Security Scheme							Other Fund
		NSSF	ZSSF	PPF	PSPF	GEPF	LAPF	NHF/CHF	
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>
Rural	5.8	0.3	0.02	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.2	4.9	0.3
Urban	10.9	1.5	0.04	0.6	2.6	0.5	0.9	8.1	0.6
Mpanda Town	10.2	2.0	0.05	0.8	3.4	0.7	1.1	6.7	0.8
Mpanda	6.1	0.3	0.01	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1	5.5	0.2
Mlele	6.9	0.4	0.02	0.3	1.1	0.1	0.2	5.8	0.4

## Chapter Thirteen

### Agriculture and Livestock

#### 13.1 Introduction

The 2012 PHC collected information on agriculture for the purpose of obtaining a frame that can be used in conducting future agriculture sample censuses and surveys. Information collected primarily aimed at determining the number of households involved in farming of major crops (such as maize, paddy, cassava and bananas), livestock keeping (including cattle, goats, and sheep), poultry and fish farming. Planners, policy makers, researchers and others involved in the agricultural sector are expected to use the information obtained from the Census to plan and conduct surveys aimed at improving the prevailing conditions in agricultural households in the country.

#### 13.2 Households Engaged in Agriculture

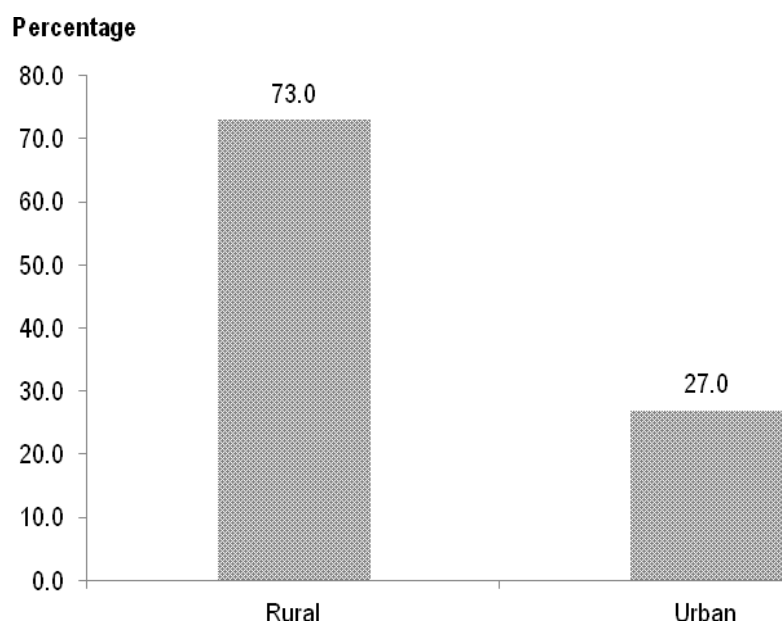
Table 13.1 presents the number of households engaged in crop production and the types of crops grown by rural and urban households during the 2011/12 agricultural year. A total of 100,350 out of 84,721 households, equivalent to 84 percent, were engaged in agricultural activities. Most of these households were in Mlele District Council (42,663 households). Agriculture is also an economic activity in urban areas whereby about 27 percent of households (22,865 households) were involved in agricultural activities in the 2011/12 agricultural year.

It was further revealed that district proportion of households involved in agriculture ranged from 65.9 percent in Mpanda Town Council to 91.1 percent in Mpanda District Council.

**Table 13.1: Total Number of Households Engaged in Agriculture by District, Rural and Urban Residence During 2011/12 Agriculture Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District	Total Number of Households	Households Engaged in Agriculture	Percentage of Households Engaged in Agriculture		
			Total	Rural	Urban
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>84,721</b>	<b>84.4</b>	<b>73.0</b>	<b>27.0</b>
Mpanda Town	21,060	13,870	65.9	24.4	75.6
Mpanda	30,942	28,188	91.1	61.3	38.7
Mlele	48,348	42,663	88.2	96.5	3.5

**Figure 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Households Engaged in Agriculture by Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**



Maize is the main staple food for most households in Katavi Region (rural and urban). This is confirmed by the overwhelming majority of the agricultural households (79,188 households) that were engaged in maize growing during the 2011/2012 agricultural year as Table 13.2 depicts.

**Table 13.2: Total Number of Households Engaged in Agricultural Activities by Rural and Urban during 2011/12 Agricultural Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Characteristics	Household Engaged in Agriculture		
	Total	Rural	Urban
<b>Katavi Households</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>69,476</b>	<b>30,874</b>
Engaged in Agriculture	84,721	61,856	22,865
<b>Crop types</b>			
Household Grows Maize	79,188	58,544	20,644
Household Grows Paddy	33,531	27,067	6,464
Household Grows Cassava	33,481	21,741	11,740
Household Grows Banana	13,167	9,534	3,633
Household Grows Other Crops	64,981	47,718	17,263

**Note:**

- (i) A household could grow more than one type of crop; hence total number of households engaged in agriculture exceeds total number of private households in the country.

### 13.3 Livestock and Poultry

The livestock sector including poultry plays a significant role in the economy of agricultural households in Katavi Region. Livestock generates considerable amount of income and determines

the household economic and social status in many communities. The 2012 PHC collected information on the number of households involved in livestock keeping.

Table 13.3 presents the number of households that kept livestock and poultry in rural and urban areas as of the Census night. It was revealed that out of 100,350 households in Katavi, about 45 percent (45,179 households) were keeping at least one type of livestock, of which 35,335 households (78.2 percent) were in rural areas and 9,844 households (21.8 percent) were in urban areas.

Furthermore, it was noted that the district with the largest number of households involved in livestock keeping was Mlele District (24,627 households, equivalent to 50.9 percent) and the smallest district was Mpanda Town Council (5,067 households, equivalent to 24.1 percent).

**Table 13.3: Households Keeping Livestock by District, Rural and Urban during 2011/12 Agriculture Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total Number of Households	Total Households Keeping Livestock	Percentage of Households Keeping Livestock		
			Total	Rural	Urban
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>45,179</b>	<b>45.0</b>	<b>78.2</b>	<b>21.8</b>
Mpanda Town	21,060	5,067	24.1	38.8	61.2
Mpanda	30,942	15,485	50.0	60.2	39.8
Mlele	48,348	24,627	50.9	97.7	2.3

**Figure 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Households that Kept Livestock by Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

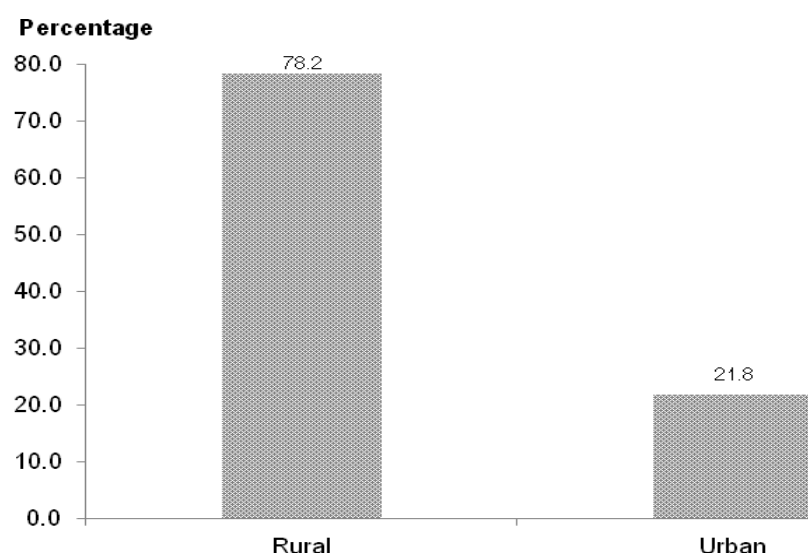


Table 13.4 presents the number of households that reared cattle or sheep or goats or poultry by district, rural and urban areas during the 2011/12 agricultural year. There were higher number of household that reared poultry (41,058 households) compared with other livestock. A similar pattern is observed in rural and urban areas.

**Table 13.4: Total Number of Households Keeping Livestock by Characteristics and Residence (Rural and Urban) during 2011/12 Agricultural Year; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

Characteristics	Household Engaged in Raising Livestock		
	Total	Rural	Urban
<b>Katavi Households</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>69,476</b>	<b>30,874</b>
Engaged in Raising Livestock	45,179	35,335	9,844
<b>Type of Livestock</b>			
Cattle	13,220	12,133	1,087
Goats	20,141	16,038	4,103
Sheep	3,585	3,176	409
Poultry	41,058	32,291	8,767

**Note:**

- i) A household could keep more than one type of livestock; hence “total” number of households engaged in livestock keeping exceeds total number of private households in the country

Table 13.5 presents the total number of cattle, goats, sheep and poultry owned by livestock keeping households by Districts and Male or Female headed households as of 26<sup>th</sup> August 2012. In general, male headed households kept more livestock than female headed households. Katavi Region had a total of 363,036 cattle, out of which 284,290 cattle (78 percent) were kept in male headed households and 78,746 (22 percent) were kept in female headed households. The same pattern is observed in the goats, sheep and poultry.

**Table 13. 5: Total Number of Cattle, Goats, Sheep and Poultry Owned by District and Male or Female headed households as of 26th August 2012; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total				Male Headed households				Female Headed Households			
	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry
<b>Katavi Region</b>	13,220	20,141	3,578	41,058	10,178	15,746	2,680	31,526	3,042	4,395	898	9,532
Mpanda Town	1,313	1,442	167	4,375	936	1,053	116	3,102	377	389	51	1,273
Mpanda	3,781	6,717	947	14,177	2,993	5,364	725	11,120	788	1,353	222	3,057
Mlele	8,126	11,982	2,464	22,506	6,249	9,329	1,839	17,304	1,877	2,653	625	5,202

Table 13.6 presents the distribution of livestock and poultry in rural and urban areas as of the Census night. Results reveal that most of cattle, goats, sheep and poultry are kept in rural areas than in urban areas.

**Table 13. 6: Total Number of Cattle, Sheep, Goats and Poultry Owned by District, Rural and Urban as of 26th August 2012, Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total				Rural				Urban			
	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Poultry
<b>Katavi Region</b>	363,036	177,808	25,703	550,571	321,111	155,001	23,700	463,860	41,925	22,807	2,003	86,711
Mpanda Town	22,572	10,626	1,126	57,375	17,267	5,469	680	25,726	5,305	5,157	446	31,649
Mpanda	137,311	44,298	5,147	185,110	103,946	28,868	3,905	135,745	33,365	15,430	1,242	49,365
Mlele	203,153	122,884	19,430	308,086	199,898	120,664	19,115	302,389	3,255	2,220	315	5,697

### 13.4 Fish Farming

Fish farming, as an economic activity is not commonly practiced in Tanzania. Table 13.7 presents the total number of households involved in fish farming by rural and urban areas as of Census night. Results show that out of 100,350 households in Katavi Region, only 539 households (0.5 percent) were involved in fish farming practices. Fish farming is mostly practiced in rural areas and to a lesser extent in urban areas. It was further noted that 69.9 percent of total households involved in fish farming were in rural areas and 30.1 percent were in urban areas.

**Table 13.7: Households Involved in Fish Farming by District, Rural and Urban; Katavi Region, 2012 Census**

District/Council	Total Number of Households	Households Involved in Fish Farming	Percentage of Households Engaged in Fish Farming		
			Total Households	Rural	Urban
<b>Katavi Region</b>	<b>100,350</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>69.9</b>	<b>30.1</b>
Mpanda Town	21,060	86	0.4	12.8	87.2
Mpanda	30,942	151	0.5	47.7	52.3
Mlele	48,348	302	0.6	97.4	2.6





## References

- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2003. *The 2002 Population and Housing Census, General Report*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2003. *The 2002 Population and Housing Census, Age and Sex Distribution Report*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2004. *The 2002 Population and Housing Census, National Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2006. *The 2002 Population and Housing Census, Analytical Report*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2008. *The 2012 Population and Housing Census Management and Implementation Strategy*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2013. *The 2012 Population and Housing Census, Population Distribution by Administrative Areas (Volume I)*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 2013. *The 2012 Population and Housing Census, Population Distribution by Age and Sex (Volume II)*, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- Population Reference Bureau, 2011. *PRB's Population Handbook, (Sixth Edition)*, Washington DC, USA
- Population Reference Bureau, 2012. *2012 WORLD POPULATION Data Sheet*, Washington DC, USA
- United Nations, 2008. *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses*, New York, USA

## Annexes: Questionnaires

### Annex 1: Short Questionnaire

		<b>THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA</b> <b>2012 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS</b>				<b>STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL</b>		<b>PHCF 2</b>		
<b>SHORT QUESTIONNAIRE</b>										
<b>A: IDENTIFICATION</b>										
Region .....		District .....		Ward/Shehia .....		Village/Street .....		EA .....		
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		
<b>B: ALL PERSONS</b>										
No.	HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS	RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	SEX	AGE	DISABILITY					
					ALBINISM	SEEING	HEARING	WALKING	REMEMBERING	SELF-CARE
	Please state the names of all persons who spent the census night, that is Sunday 26th August, 2012 in your household, starting with the name of the head of household	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household? Head = 1 Spouse = 2 Son/Daughter = 3 Parent = 4 Grand Child = 5 Other Relative = 6 Not Related = 7	Is [NAME] a male or a female?  MALE = 1 FEMALE = 2	How old is [NAME]? WRITE AND SHADE AGE IN COMPLETE YEARS. IF UNDER ONE YEAR WRITE "00" FOR 97 YEARS AND ABOVE WRITE "97"	Is [NAME] an albino?  Yes = 1 No = 2	Does (NAME) have difficulty seeing, even if wearing glasses?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to See = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty hearing, even if using a hearing aid?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Hear = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does [NAME] have difficulty walking or climbing steps?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Walk = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty remembering or concentrating?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Remember = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty with self-care, such as washing all over or dressing?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Care = 4 Not Applicable = 5
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	06	(07)	(08)	(09)	(10)	(11)
1		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
If an extra Questionnaire has been used put an "X" in the box										<input type="text"/>

**B: ALL PERSONS**

No.	DISABILITY OTHER DISABILITIES		MARITAL STATUS	CITIZENSHIP	PLACE OF RESIDENCE	WHERE RESPONDENT SPENDS MOST OF THE DAY TIME	BIRTH CERTIFICATE					
11A)	Does, [NAME] have other type of disabilities/difficulties among the following?  READ ALL TYPES OF DISABILITIES/DIFFICULTIES TO RESPONDENT.		What is current marital status of [NAME]?  READ ALL RESPONSES TO RESPONDENT  Never Married = 1 Married = 2 Living together = 3 Divorced = 4 Separated = 5 Widowed = 6 Not Stated = 7	[NAME] is a citizen of which country?  IF TANZANIAN, WRITE CODE 1 IN THE BOX ON THE LEFT  WRITE CODE OF THE COUNTRY IN THE TWO BOXES ON THE RIGHT. FOR DUAL CITIZENSHIP, WRITE CODE "98" CODES ARE ON A SEPARATE SHEET	Which region/country does [NAME] usually live?  WRITE AND SHADE CODE FOR THE REGION AND DISTRICT IF LIVING IN TANZANIA, OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "44" IF LIVING OUTSIDE TANZANIA.	Where do you spend most of your time during a day?  WRITE AND SHADE REGION AND DISTRICT CODES IF SPENDS MOST OF THE DAY TIME IN TANZANIA OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "444" IF OUTSIDE TANZANIA  CODES FOR THE 5th BOX Rural =1 Regional /District Headquarters =2 Other Urban= 3	Does (NAME) has birth certificate/notification?  Yes birth certificate= 1 Yes birth notification= 2 No = 3 Don't Know = 4					
(01)	IF ANSWER IS NO, GO TO QUESTION 12		MULTIPLE RESPONSE IS ALLOWED									
	Yes	No	Cleft Palate	Spinal beifda	Spinal cord injuries	Mental health	Psoriasis	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)
1	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
2	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
3	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
4	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
5	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
6	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					
7	1	2	1	2	3	4	5					

C: EDUCATION: ALL PERSONS AGED 4 YEARS AND ABOVE											
No.	LITERACY			EDUCATION ATTAINMENT				LEVEL OF EDUCATION			
	Can [NAME] read and write a short sentence in Kiswahili, English, Kiswahili and English or any other language?  Kiswahili = 1 English = 2 Kiswahili and English = 3 Other Languages = 4 Illiterate = 5			Are you/Is [NAME] currently attending, partially attended, completed or never attended school?  Now attending =1 Partially attended =2 Completed =3 Never attended =4  IF THE ANSWER IS 'NEVER ATTENDED' SKIP TO SECTION D				What level of education has [NAME] completed or is currently attending?  WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK			
(01)		(17)				(18)				(19)	
1		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
7		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8		<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

# **D: GENERAL AND MATERNAL DEATHS**

**PLEASE RECORD INFORMATION ON DEATHS THAT OCCURRED IN THE HOUSEHOLD DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS.  
DO NOT FORGET CHILDHOOD MORTALITY**

(20) Was there any death which occurred in this household during the last 12 months?

Yes = 1

☐

IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO SECTION E

No = 2

IF THE ANSWER IS YES, RECORD THE NUMBER OF DEATHS

Death Serial Number	Was the deceased a male or a female?  Male =1 Female =2	How old was the deceased at the time of death?  WRITE AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS. IF UNDER ONE YEAR WRITE "00" IF IS 97 YEARS OR ABOVE WRITE '97'	What was the cause of death?  Road Accident = 1 Other Injuries = 2 Suicide = 3 Violence = 4 Sickness/Disease = 5 Maternal Death = 6 Other = 7	IF DEATH IS OF WOMAN AGED BETWEEN 12 AND 49 YEARS		
				Did the death occur during pregnancy?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS YES, SKIP TO SECTION E	Did the death occur during childbirth  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS YES SKIP TO SECTION E	Did the death occur during the 6 weeks period following the end of pregnancy, irrespective of the way the pregnancy ended?  Yes = 1 No = 2
(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)	(27)
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
If number of death is more than 8, use an extra questionnaire				<input type="text"/>		

E: AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK																																																			
AGRICULTURE				LIVESTOCK				FISH FARMING																																											
Has/is any member of this household operated/operating any land for agricultural purposes during 2011/12 agricultural year?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO QUESTION 30		Which of the following crops did the household grow?		Was any member of this household engaged in raising cattle, goats, sheep or poultry up to the census night?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO QUESTION 32		How many cattle, goats or sheep were available during the Census night? IF NO, WRITE AND SHADE CODE "00000"		Is there any member of this household who is currently engaged in fish farming?  Yes = 1 No = 2																																											
(28)		(29)		(30)		(31)		(32)																																											
<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maize</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paddy</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassava</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Banana</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Crops</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Yes	No	Maize	1	2	Paddy	1	2	Cassava	1	2	Banana	1	2	Other Crops	1	2	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>		<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cattle</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Goats</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sheeps</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Poultry</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Cattle						Goats						Sheeps						Poultry						<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>	
	Yes	No																																																	
Maize	1	2																																																	
Paddy	1	2																																																	
Cassava	1	2																																																	
Banana	1	2																																																	
Other Crops	1	2																																																	
Cattle																																																			
Goats																																																			
Sheeps																																																			
Poultry																																																			

## F: CITIZENS IN DIASPORA

33) Is there any person who was a member of this household currently living outside Tanzania?

Yes = 1

☐

No = 2

IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO SECTION G

M

F

34) Write the number of males and females living outside Tanzania?

35) In which country are they living?

CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK

1<sup>st</sup> HH Member

6<sup>th</sup> HH Member

2<sup>nd</sup> HH Member

7<sup>th</sup> HH Member

3<sup>rd</sup> HH Member

8<sup>th</sup> HH Member

4<sup>th</sup> HH Member

9<sup>th</sup> HH Member

5<sup>th</sup> HH Member

10<sup>th</sup> HH Member

IF THE NUMBER OF DIASPORA IS MORE THAN 10, USE EXTRA QUESTIONNAIRE

☐

36) Have you or anyone in this household received remittance in the form of cash or in kind from them during the last 12 months? Yes =1, No =2

1<sup>st</sup> HH Member

☐

6<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

2<sup>nd</sup> HH Member

☐

7<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

3<sup>rd</sup> HH Member

☐

8<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

4<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

9<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

5<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

10<sup>th</sup> HH Member

☐

**G: SOCIAL SECURITY FUNDS**

37) Is there a person in this household who is a member of the following social security funds?

Yes = 1

--	--

No = 2

IF THE ANSWER IS NO, GO TO SECTION H, MULTIPLE RESPONSE IS ALLOWED

Fund

National Social Security Fund (NSSF)

=1

--

Zanzibar Social Security Fund (ZSSF)

=2

--

Parastatal Pension Fund (PPF)

=3

--

Public Service Pension Fund (PSPF)

=4

--

Government Employee Provident Fund (GEPF)

=5

--

Local Authority Pension Fund (LAPF)

=6

--

National Health Insurance Fund/Community Health Fund (NHIF/CHF)

=7

--

Other Funds

=8

--

**H: TOTAL NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE HOUSEHOLD**

Males

--	--	--

Females

--	--	--

**Total**

--	--	--	--

**DATE HOUSEHOLD ENUMERATED****Day****Month**



--	--	--	--

**NAME OF SUPERVISOR****DATE OF EDITING QUESTIONNAIRE****Day****Month**

--	--	--	--



# Annex 2: Long Questionnaire

		<b>THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA</b> <b>2012 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS</b>				<b>PHCF 3</b>				
<b>LONG QUESTIONNAIRE</b>								<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> <b>STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL</b> </div>		
FORM NO. <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> OF <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>										
<b>A: IDENTIFICATION</b>										
Region <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		District <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		Ward/Shehia <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		Village/Street <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		EA <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		
								<b>HOUSEHOLD NO.</b> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		
<b>B: ALL PERSONS</b>										
No.	HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS	RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	SEX	AGE	DISABILITY					
					ALBINISM	SEEING	HEARING	WALKING	REMEMBERING	SELCARE
	Please state the names of all persons who spent the census night, that is Sunday 26th August, 2012 in your household, starting with the name of the head of household	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household?  Head = 1 Spouse = 2 Son/Daughter = 3 Parent = 4 Grand Child = 5 Other Relative = 6 Not Related = 7	Is [NAME] a male or a female?  Male = 1 Female = 2	How old is [NAME]?  WRITE AND SHADE AGE IN COMPLETE YEARS. IF UNDER ONE YEAR WRITE "00" FOR 97 YEARS AND ABOVE WRITE "97"	Is [NAME] an albino? Yes = 1 No = 2	Does (NAME) have difficulty seeing, even if wearing glasses?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to See = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty hearing, even if using a hearing aid?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Hear = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does [NAME] have difficulty walking or climbing steps?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Walk = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty remembering or concentrating?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Remember = 4 Not Applicable = 5	Does (NAME) have difficulty with self-care, such as washing all over or dressing?  No Difficulty = 1 Some Difficulty = 2 A lot of Difficulty = 3 Unable to Care = 4 Not Applicable = 5
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(09)	(10)	(11)
1		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
If an extra Questionnaire has been used put an "X" in the box										

B: ALL PERSONS																
No.	DISABILITY OTHER DISABILITIES										MARITAL STATUS			CITIZENSHIP		
	11A) Does, [NAME] have other type of disabilities/difficulties among the following?  READ ALL TYPES OF DISABILITIES/DIFFICULTIES TO RESPONDENT.										What is current marital status of [NAME]?  READ ALL RESPONSES TO RESPONDENT  Never Married = 1 Married = 2 Living together = 3 Divorced = 4 Separated = 5 Widowed = 6 Not Stated = 7			[NAME] is a citizen of which country?  IF TANZANIAN, WRITE CODE 1 IN THE BOX ON THE LEFT  WRITE CODE OF THE COUNTRY IN THE TWO BOXES ON THE RIGHT. FOR DUAL CITIZENSHIP, WRITE CODE "98" CODES ARE ON A SEPARATE SHEET		
(01)	IF ANSWER IS NO, GO TO QUESTION 12				MULTIPLE RESPONSE IS ALLOWED						(12)			(13)		
	<div>Yes</div> <div>No</div>				<div>Cleft Palate</div> <div>Spinal bifida</div> <div>Spinal cord injuries</div> <div>Mental health</div> <div>Psoriasis</div>											
1	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
2	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
3	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
4	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
5	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
6	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
7	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							
8	1	2			1	2	3	4	5							

B: ALL PERSONS							C: EDUCATION: ALL PERSONS AGED 4 YEARS AND ABOVE		
No.	PLACE OF RESIDENCE	WHERE RESPONDENT SPENDS MOST OF	PLACE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF RESIDENCE IN 2011	BIRTH CERTIFICATE	SURVIVAL OF PARENTS	LITERACY	EDUCATION ATTAINMENT	LEVEL OF EDUCATION
	Which region/country does [NAME] usually live?  WRITE AND SHADE CODE FOR THE REGION AND DISTRICT IF LIVING IN TANZANIA, OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "44" IF LIVING OUTSIDE TANZANIA.  CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK	Where do you spend most of your time during the day?  WRITE AND SHADE REGION AND DISTRICT CODES IF SPENDS MOST OF THE DAY TIME IN TANZANIA OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "444" IF OUTSIDE TANZANIA. CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK  CODES FOR THE 5th BOX Rural =1 Regional /District Headquarters =2 Other Urban= 3	In which region/country was [NAME] born?  WRITE CODE FOR THE REGION AND DISTRICT IF BORN IN THE COUNTRY, OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "44" IF BORN OUTSIDE TANZANIA.  CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK	Where was [NAME] living in 2011?  WRITE AND SHADE CODE FOR THE REGION AND DISTRICT IF LIVING IN THE COUNTRY, OR THE COUNTRY CODE FOLLOWED BY "44" IF LIVING OUTSIDE TANZANIA.  FOR CHILDREN AGED '00' IN QUESTION 05 WRITE CODE '9798'	Does (NAME) has birth certificate/notification?  Yes birth certificate= 1 Yes birth notification= 2 No = 3 Don't Know = 4	Is [NAME]'s Father alive? Is [NAME]'s Mother alive?  Yes = 1 No = 2 Don't Know = 3	Can [NAME] read and write a short sentence in Kiswahili, English, Kiswahili and English or any other language?  Kiswahili = 1 English = 2 Kiswahili and English = 3 Other Languages = 4 Illiterate = 5	Are you/is [NAME] currently attending, partially attended, completed or never attended school?  Now attending =1 Partially attended =2 Completed =3 Never attended =4  IF THE ANSWER IS 'NEVER ATTENDED' SKIP TO SECTION D	What level of education has [NAME] completed or is currently attending?  WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK
	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(21)	(22)
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Father <input type="text"/> Mother <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

D: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY: ALL PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE					E: FEMALES AGED 12 YEARS AND ABOVE					
No.	ECONOMIC ACTIVITY		EMPLOYMENT STATUS	OCCUPATION	INDUSTRY	CHILDREN EVER BORN			FERTILITY IN LAST 12 MONTHS FOR WOMEN AGED 12 TO 49 YEARS	
						How many male/female children were born alive to [NAME] and are now living with you/her in this household?	How many male/female children were born alive to [NAME] and are now living elsewhere?	How many male/female children were born alive to [NAME] and are now unfortunately dead?	How many male/female children were born alive to [NAME] in the last 12 months (i.e. 26 August 2011 - 25 August 2012)?	How many of the male/female children who were born alive to [NAME] in the last 12 months are still alive?
	<p>In the last 12 months, did [NAME] mainly....            Worked for payment, worked without payment, worked for own benefit, not worked but actively seeking for work, available for work but not actively seeking for work, household chores (e.g. cooking), full time student or unable to work/sick/too old/disable</p> <p>WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK</p>	<p>In the week preceding census' night, did [NAME] mainly....            Worked for payment, worked without payment, worked for own benefit, not worked but actively seeking for work, available for work but not actively seeking for work, household chores (e.g. cooking), full time student or unable to work/sick/too old/disable</p> <p>WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. IF CODE GREATER THAN '3' SKIP TO SECTION E CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK</p>	<p>Was [NAME] an employer, employee, own account worker non-agriculture, own account worker agriculture, contributing family worker, or an apprentice in the week preceding the census' night?</p> <p>WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK</p>	<p>What type of work did [NAME] do in the week preceding the census' night?</p> <p>WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK</p>	<p>What is the main activity at [NAME'S] place of work for the week preceding the census' night?</p> <p>WRITE AND SHADE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK</p>	<p>IF SHE IS NOT LIVING WITH ANY OF HER CHILDREN WRITE AND SHADE "00"</p>	<p>IF SHE HAS NO CHILDREN LIVING ELSEWHERE WRITE AND SHADE "00"</p>	<p>IF NONE OF HER CHILDREN HAS DIED WRITE AND SHADE "00"</p>	<p>IF THERE IS NO CHILD BORN ALIVE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS WRITE AND SHADE "0". DON'T ASK FEMALES AGED 50 YEARS AND ABOVE</p>	<p>IF THERE IS NO CHILD SURVIVING WRITE AND SHADE "0"</p>
	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
7	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**F: GENERAL AND MATERNAL DEATHS IN THE HOUSEHOLD**

**PLEASE RECORD INFORMATION ON DEATHS THAT OCCURRED IN THE HOUSEHOLD DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS. DO NOT FORGET CHILDHOOD MORTALITY**

(33) Was there any death which occurred in this household during the last 12 months? YES=1 NO=2

☐

IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO SECTION G

RECORD THE NUMBER OF DEATHS

Death Serial Number	Was the deceased a male or a female?  Male =1 Female =2	How old was the deceased at the time of death?  WRITE AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS. IF UNDER ONE YEAR WRITE "00" IF 97 YEARS OR ABOVE WRITE '97'	What was the cause of death?  Road Accident = 1 Other Injuries = 2 Suicide = 3 Domestic Violence = 4 Sickness/Disease = 5 Maternal Death = 6 Other = 7	IF DEATH IS OF A WOMAN AGED 12 TO 49 YEARS		
				Did the death occur during pregnancy?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS YES SKIP TO SECTION G	Did the death occur during childbirth?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS YES SKIP TO SECTION G	Did the death occur during the 6 weeks period following the end of pregnancy, irrespective of the way the pregnancy ended?  Yes = 1 No = 2
(34)	(35)	(36)	(37)	(38)	(39)	(40)
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
7	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

If number of death is more than 8, use an extra questionnaire

**G: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND OWNERSHIP OF ASSETS**

What is the ownership status of the main dwelling used by the household?  IF THE ANSWER IS CODE 2 OR ABOVE, SKIP TO QUESTION 43		What legal right do you have over the ownership of this land where your house is built?		What are the main roofing materials used for the main building of this household?		What are the main flooring materials used for the main building of this household?		What are the main wall materials used for the main building of this household?	
(41)		(42)		(43)		(44)		(45)	
Owned by household	=1	Title deed	= 1	Iron sheets	=1	Cement	=1	Stones	=1
Lived in without paying any rent	=2	Residential Licence	= 2	Tiles	=2	Ceramic tiles	=2	Cement bricks	=2
Rented privately	=3	Offer	= 3	Concrete	=3	Parquet or Polished wood	=3	Sundried bricks	=3
Rented by employer	=4	Customary ownership	= 4	Asbestos	=4	Terazzo	=4	Baked bricks	=4
Rented by government at a subsidized rent	=5	Contract	= 5	Grass/Leaves	=5	Vinyl or Asphalt strips	=5	Timber	=5
Owned by Employer - Free of charge	=6	Registration (Zanzibar)	= 6	Mud and Leaves	=6	Wood Planks	=6	Timber ana Sheets	=6
Owned by Employer - With rent	=7	No legal right	= 7	Plastics/Box	=7	Palm/Bamboo	=7	Poles and Mud	=7
				Tent	=8	Earth/Sand	=8	Grass	=8
						Dung	=9	Tent	=9
								1 -Modern floor	
								0-Non modern floor	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	

<b>G: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND OWNERSHIP OF ASSETS</b>															
How many rooms are available for sleeping in this household?				What is the main source of drinking water for this household?				What is the main source of energy used by this household for cooking?				What is the main source of energy used by this household for lighting?			
(46)				(47)				(48)				(49)			
RECORD NUMBER OF ROOMS FOR SLEEPING				Piped water into dwelling	=01	Electricity (TANESCO/ZECO)	=01	Electricity (TANESCO/ZECO)	=01						
				Piped water in the yard/plot	=02	Solar	=02	Solar	=02						
				Public tap/standpipe	=03	Generator/private sources	=03	Generator (private source)	=03						
				Tubewell/borehole	=04	Cooking Gas	=04	Gas (Industrial)	=04						
				Protected dug well	=05	Gas (Biogas)	=05	Gas (Biogas)	=05						
				Unprotected dug well	=06	Electricity (Wind)	=06	Electricity (Wind)	=06						
				Protected spring	=07	Paraffin	=07	Acetylene lamp	=07						
				Unprotected spring	=08	Coal	=08	Kerosene (lantern/chimney)	=08						
				Rainwater collection	=09	Charcoal	=09	Kerosene (Wick lamps)	=09						
				Bottled water	=10	Firewood	=10	Candles	=10						
				Cart with small tank/drum	=11	Wood/ residuals	=11	Firewood	=11						
				Tanker truck	=12	Animal residuals	=12	Torch/Rechargeable lamps	=12						
				Surface water (river, dam, lake, pond, stream,charco, canal, irrigation channels)	=13	Not Applicable	=13								
						Improved cooking fuel Non improved cooking fuel		Have electricity Have no electricity							
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>[ ][ ]</span> <span>[ ][ ]</span> <span>[ ][ ]</span> <span>[ ][ ]</span> </div>															
Improved source															
Non improved source															

G: HOUSING CONDITIONS											
What is the main type of toilet facility used by this household?				How is the household refuse disposed of?				Does your household have/own the following assets?  FOR "YES" ANSWER, THESE ASSETS SHOULD BE IN WORKING CONDITION. SHADE THE APPROPRIATE ANSWER FOR EACH ITEM			
(50)				(51)				(52)			
								YES NO			
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system			=01	Regularly collected			=1	Radio			1 2
Flush/pour flush to septic tank			=02	Irregularly collected			=2	Telephone (Land Line)			1 2
Flush/pour flush to covered pit			=03	Burnt			=3	Mobile Phone			1 2
Flush/pour flush to somewhere else			=04	Roadside dumping			=4	Bicycle			1 2
Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine			=05	Burying/pit			=5	Motor vehicle			1 2
Pit latrine with washable slab and with lid			=06	Other dumping			=6	Motorcycle/Vespa			1 2
Pit latrine with washable slab without lid			=07					Tricycle (Guta)			1 2
Pit latrine with not-washable/ soil slab			=08					Tri motorcycle (Bajaj)			1 2
Pit latrine without slab/ open pit			=09					Television			1 2
Composting/ ecosan latrine			=10					Electric Iron			1 2
Bucket			=11					Charcoal Iron			1 2
No facility/bush/field/ beach			=12					Cooker (Electric or Gas)			1 2
								Refrigerator/Freezer			1 2
Improved		1						Computer /Laptop			1 2
Non improved		0						Internet Facility			1 2
								Plough			1 2
Regarded as sanitation								Power tiller			1 2
								Hand hoe			1 2
								Wheelbarrow			1 2
								Oxen			1 2
								Donkey/Camel			1 2
								House			1 2
								Land/Farm			1 2
								1 At least two items out of the listed assets			
								0 Less than two items from the listed assets			



H: AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK																																										
AGRICULTURE					LIVESTOCK					FISH FARMING																																
Has/is any member of this household operated/operating any land for agricultural purposes during 2011/12 agricultural year?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO QUESTION 55					Which of the following crops did the household grow?          					Was any member of this household engaged in raising cattle, goats, sheep or poultry up to the census night?  Yes = 1 No = 2  IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO QUESTION 57					How many cattle, goats or sheep were available during the Census night? IF NO, WRITE AND SHADE CODE "00000"          			Is there any member of this household who is currently engaged in fish farming?  Yes = 1 No = 2																								
(53)					(54)					(55)					(56)					(57)																						
<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>										<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>					Cattle Goats Sheep Poultry <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																									<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>		
					<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td></td> <td>Yes</td> <td></td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maize</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paddy</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassava</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Banana</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Crops</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>																Yes		No	Maize	1		2	Paddy	1		2	Cassava	1		2	Banana	1		2			
	Yes		No																																							
Maize	1		2																																							
Paddy	1		2																																							
Cassava	1		2																																							
Banana	1		2																																							
Other Crops	1		2																																							

I: CITIZENS IN DIASPORA	K: TOTAL NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE HOUSEHOLD																												
58) Is there any person who was a member of this household currently living outside Tanzania? Yes = 1 No = 2 IF THE ANSWER IS NO, SKIP TO SECTION J <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/>																													
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">M</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">F</td> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>59) Write the number of males and females living outside Tanzania?</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		M	F		59) Write the number of males and females living outside Tanzania?				<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Males</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Females</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Males					Females					Total									
	M	F																											
59) Write the number of males and females living outside Tanzania?																													
Males																													
Females																													
Total																													
60) In which country are they living? CODES ARE IN SEPARATE HANDBOOK																													
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">1<sup>st</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;">6<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2<sup>nd</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>7<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3<sup>rd</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>8<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>9<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>10<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>	1 <sup>st</sup> HH Member		6 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		2 <sup>nd</sup> HH Member		7 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		3 <sup>rd</sup> HH Member		8 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		4 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		9 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		5 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		10 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATE HOUSEHOLD ENUMERATED</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>		Day	Month		DATE HOUSEHOLD ENUMERATED			
1 <sup>st</sup> HH Member		6 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
2 <sup>nd</sup> HH Member		7 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
3 <sup>rd</sup> HH Member		8 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
4 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		9 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
5 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		10 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
	Day	Month																											
DATE HOUSEHOLD ENUMERATED																													
IF THE NUMBER OF DIASPORA IS MORE THAN 10, USE EXTRA QUESTIONNAIRE <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/>																													
61) Have you or anyone in this household received remittance in the form of cash or in kind from them during the last 12 months? Yes =1, No =2																													
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">1<sup>st</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;">6<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2<sup>nd</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>7<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3<sup>rd</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>8<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>9<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td>10<sup>th</sup> HH Member</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>	1 <sup>st</sup> HH Member		6 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		2 <sup>nd</sup> HH Member		7 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		3 <sup>rd</sup> HH Member		8 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		4 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		9 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		5 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		10 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATE OF EDITING QUESTIONNAIRE</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>		Day	Month		DATE OF EDITING QUESTIONNAIRE			
1 <sup>st</sup> HH Member		6 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
2 <sup>nd</sup> HH Member		7 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
3 <sup>rd</sup> HH Member		8 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
4 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		9 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
5 <sup>th</sup> HH Member		10 <sup>th</sup> HH Member																											
	Day	Month																											
DATE OF EDITING QUESTIONNAIRE																													
<b>J: SOCIAL SECURITY FUNDS</b>																													
62) Is there a person in this household who is a member of the following social security funds? Yes = 1 No = 2 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> IF THE ANSWER IS NO, GO TO SECTION H. MULTIPLE RESPONSE IS ALLOWED																													
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Fund</td> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>National Social Security Fund (NSSF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=1</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Zanzibar Social Security Fund (ZSSF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=2</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parastatal Pension Fund (PPF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=3</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Public Service Pension Fund (PSPF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=4</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Government Employee Provident Fund (GEPF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=5</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Local Authority Pension Fund (LAPF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=6</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>National Health Insurance Fund/Community Health Fund (NHIF/CHF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=7</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Fund</td> <td style="text-align: center;">=8</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>		Fund		National Social Security Fund (NSSF)	=1		Zanzibar Social Security Fund (ZSSF)	=2		Parastatal Pension Fund (PPF)	=3		Public Service Pension Fund (PSPF)	=4		Government Employee Provident Fund (GEPF)	=5		Local Authority Pension Fund (LAPF)	=6		National Health Insurance Fund/Community Health Fund (NHIF/CHF)	=7		Other Fund	=8			
	Fund																												
National Social Security Fund (NSSF)	=1																												
Zanzibar Social Security Fund (ZSSF)	=2																												
Parastatal Pension Fund (PPF)	=3																												
Public Service Pension Fund (PSPF)	=4																												
Government Employee Provident Fund (GEPF)	=5																												
Local Authority Pension Fund (LAPF)	=6																												
National Health Insurance Fund/Community Health Fund (NHIF/CHF)	=7																												
Other Fund	=8																												